Studies towards understanding the biological roles of TH2BS11ph histone mark and H1t linker histone variant in mammalian spermatogenesis

A Thesis Submitted for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

By

Iyer Aditya Mahadevan

Molecular Biology and Genetics Unit **Jawaharlal Nehru Centre for Advanced Scientific Research**

(*A Deemed University*) Bangalore, India.

February 2020

DECLARATION

I hereby declare that the matter embodied in the thesis titled "**Studies towards understanding the biological roles of TH2BS11ph histone mark and H1t linker histone variant in mammalian spermatogenesis**" is an authentic record of research work carried out by me under the guidance of **Prof. M.R.S Rao** at Chromatin Biology Laboratory, Molecular Biology and Genetics Unit (MBGU), Jawaharlal Nehru Centre for Advanced Scientific Research (JNCASR), Bangalore, India and that it has not been submitted elsewhere for the award of any degree or diploma.

In keeping with the norm of reporting scientific observations, due acknowledgement has been made whenever work described here has been based on findings of other investigators. Any omission due to oversight or misjudgement is regretted.

 Iyer Aditya Mahadevan

Bangalore, India

Date:

CERTIFICATE

I hereby certify that the matter embodied in the thesis titled "**Studies towards understanding the role of TH2BS11ph histone mark and H1t linker histone variant in mammalian spermatogenesis**" has been carried out by **Iyer Aditya Mahadevan** under my supervision at Chromatin Biology Laboratory, Molecular Biology and Genetics Unit, Jawaharlal Nehru Centre for Advanced Scientific Research, Bangalore, India and that it has not been submitted elsewhere for any degree or diploma to any other institution.

 Prof. M.R.S Rao

Bangalore, India Date:

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

At the outset, I would like to thank Prof. M.R.S Rao for this providing me with an opportunity to work on testicular histone variants under his guidance. I gained a lot from his knowledge, constant support, and encouragement during my Ph.D. He has always inspired me to try something new and novel, which has also taught me how to brave all odds and become independent in my scientific journey. I have gained a lot, both personally and professionally, under his tutelage.

I want to thank all the MBGU and NSU faculty members for the coursework and constructive criticism during the work presentations. A special thanks to Prof. Kaustuv Sanyal and Prof. Ganesh Nagaraju for their inputs during my comprehensive examination. I would also like to acknowledge Prof. Anuranjan Anand, Prof. Udaykumar Ranga, Prof. Namita Surolia, Prof. Hemalatha Balaram, Prof. Tapas Kundu, Prof. Maneesha Inamdar, Prof. Sheeba Vasu, Dr. Ravi Manjithaya, Dr. James Chelliah, and Dr. Kushagra Bansal their help and guidance during my doctoral studies. This work would have been incomplete without the support of the scientific facilities of JNCASR. I want to thank Dr. Prakash of the Animal facility, Suma and Sunil of the Confocal facility, and Ross of Taplin for their help with the generation of data.

I would to specially thank the lab members Zenia, Bhavana, Anjhana, Anusha, Dr. Shalini, Dr. Sangeeta, Sunita, Veena, and Muniraju for their unconditional support and keeping the lively atmosphere in the lab. I want to thank the co-authors of my publications Dr. Satyakrishna, Raktim Roy, Utsa, Sanjeev for their immense help during my Ph.D. I would also like to acknowledge past lab members Dr. Vijay (and Ajay), Shrinivas, Neha, Dr. Deboshree, Dr. Laxmi Narayan Mishra, Dr. Nikhil, Dr. Sai Nitin, Dr. Arun, and others for the excellent training and support that helped the initial years of my Ph.D.

I would like to thank my friends at JNCASR Manjeet, Raaghesh, Shivram, Achal, Gaurav, Pavan, Anand, Rafi, Praveen, Rajaji, Shivram, Asutosh, Anshul, Pramoda, Lakshmeesha, Arnab, Vishwa, Anshul, Greg, Vijay, Sreedevi, Veena, Aditya, Ranbhir for standing by my side, for being supportive and caring throughout my Ph.D. Without the support of my batchmates KD, Suchismita, Rima, Praveen, and Aparna, the stay at JNCASR would have been challenging to say the least. I would like to thank members

of my so-called second lab Vascular Biology Lab Rohan, Ronak, Divyesh, Diana, Payel, Saloni, Arindham, Preeti, Aksa, Rajarshi, Kaustubh, Deeti, for always being part of my Ph.D, for always extending a helping hand and for creating a pleasant atmosphere at MBGU.

Special thanks to my MSU batchmates (Khattarnaak 20), seniors and juniors, especially Dr. Hashim, Madhulika, Prashish, Terence, Abhijit, Ashok, Nitin, Renu, Yash, Phani, Praveen, Dhanashree, Abhik Paul and others for pleasant company and get-togethers in Bangalore. A special thanks to Nitin, Dr. Sai Nitin and Aparna, for organizing and managing the Bavarian state tour. I want to thank various facilities like JNC Sports Facilities, Security, Mess, Admin, Accounts, Chandraya, Dhavantari, Hostel, & others for creating a setup for a comfortable stay at JNCASR. I would like to immensely thank Department of Biotechnology (DBT), JNCASR and DBT-travel grant for extending the financial support during the various stages of my Ph.D.

Finally, a special thanks to my Dad, Mom, Anand, and Nitya for their unconditional love and support during my Ph.D. Despite missing various family functions, their guidance also made me stay focussed during my graduate study. This thesis would have been nowhere without their blessings. A special thanks to my uncles Vasan and Naresh, who have also lent support and motivation for my academic career.

Abbreviations

ac: Acetylation

- ATM: Ataxia-telangiectasia-mutated
- ATR: Ataxia-telangiectasia and Rad3-related

Bp: Base pair

Brdt: Bromodomain, Testis-specific

Cbx1: Chromobox protein homolog 1

cDNA: complimentary DNA

ChIP: Chromatin immunoprecipitation

DAPI: 4', 6- Diamidino-2-phenylindole

DDR: DNA damage response

DNA: Deoxyribonucleic acid

DNaseI: Deoxyribonuclease I

DTT: Diothiothreitol

E. *coli*: *Escherischia coli*

EDTA: Ethylenediaminetetraacetate

ES: Embryonic stem

HAT: Histone acetylatransferase

HDAC: Histone deacetylase

HORMAD1: HORMA (Hop1, Rev7 and Mad2)-domain containing protein 1

HRP: Horse radish peroxidise

kb: Kilobase

kDa: Kilodalton

mESC: Mouse embryonic stem cell

mRNA: Messenger RNA

Mre11: Meiotic recombination 11

mM: millimolar

MNase: Micrococcal nuclease

M.W.: Molecular weight

nm: Nanometer

O.D: Optical Density

PBS: Phosphate buffer saline

PCR: Polymerase chain reaction

ph: Phosphorylation

PMSF: Phenyl methyl sulfonyl fluoride

PRDM9: PR domain-containing 9

PTM: Post-translational modification

RNA: Ribonucleic acid

RNA pol II: RNA polymerase II

RNase- Ribonuclease

RT-PCR: Reverse transcriptase polymerase chain reaction

SDS-PAGE: Sodium Dodecyl Sulphate- polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis

Smarca5: SWI/SNF Related, Matrix Associated, Actin Dependent Regulator of Chromatin, Subfamily A, Member 5

Scml2: Sex comb on midleg- like protein 2

TCA: Trichloroacetic acid

- TF: Transcription factor
- TSS: Transcription start site
- Tris: Tris(hydroxymethyl)aminoethane
- UV: Ultraviolet
- µg: Microgram
- µl: Microlitre

List of Figures

List of Tables

Table of Contents

Chapter 1 Introduction

1.1 Structure of Chromatin

Almost all eukaryotes package DNA in the form of nucleosomes. A high-resolution X-ray crystal structure of the nucleosome core particle was first solved in 1997 [\(Luger et al., 1997\)](#page-194-0). Each nucleosome core particle comprises of approximately 147 bp of double-stranded DNA wrapped around a histone octamer, composed of a single tetramer $(H3-H4)_2$ and two $(H2A-$ H2B) dimers [\(Kornberg, 1974\)](#page-192-0). The basic structure of histones that contains the histone fold domain (HFD) and N-terminal tail is highly conserved across eukaryotic species. Each HFD contains three alpha-helices (α 1, α 2, and α 3) separated by two loops (L1 and L2). Each of HFDs is associated in an anti-parallel fashion- H3 with H4 and H2A with H2B. On the other hand, the N-terminal tails of H2B and H3 pass through the gyres of the DNA helix. The Nterminal tails of histones are disordered and are subject to many post-translational modifications (PTMs), which is essential for various chromatin-templated events.

A groundbreaking study had shown that chromatin is organized into 30nm wide filaments [\(Finch and Klug, 1976\)](#page-187-0). Electron microscopy and X-ray crystallographic studies provide *in vitro* evidence for the occurrence of two forms of 30nm *in vitro*, referred as solenoidal and zig-zag models [\(Robinson et al., 2006;](#page-201-0) [Schalch et al., 2005;](#page-202-0) [Song et al., 2014\)](#page-204-0). However, there has been a growing debate on the existence and formation of 30nm fibers *in vivo*. It is only clear that chromatin indeed exists as a 10nm fiber state (beads on a string structure) [\(Bian and Belmont, 2012;](#page-180-0) [Eltsov et al., 2008;](#page-186-0) [Fussner et al., 2011;](#page-187-1) [Joti et al., 2012\)](#page-191-0).

Each nucleosome is connected to adjacent nucleosomes by a stretch of linker DNA, the length of which differs between cell types and organisms. Linker histone H1 binds to this DNA and promotes higher-order chromatin organization. The chromatosome is a higherorder structure, consisting of about 166 bp DNA wrapped around the histone octamer with histone H1 [\(Bharath et al., 2003;](#page-180-1) [Simpson, 1978\)](#page-203-0). H1s contain the N-terminal domain, conserved trypsin-resistant globular domain, and C-terminal domain [\(Bradbury et al., 1975;](#page-181-0) [Hartman et al., 1977\)](#page-189-0). The N and C-terminal domains of H1 are divergent and mostly unstructured in solution [\(Aviles et al., 1979;](#page-179-0) [Rattle et al., 1977;](#page-200-0) [Roque et al., 2016\)](#page-201-1). Its globular domain is the nucleosome binding domain that protects a 20-bp of nucleosomal DNA, just like the full-length H1. This protection is due to the direct interaction between the globular domain and the entry-exit sites of the nucleosomal DNA. On the other hand, the Cterminal domain of H1 is the primary determinant of DNA binding in cells [\(Hendzel et al.,](#page-190-0)

2004). Further, the DNA-nucleosome polymers fold progressively to form higher-order chromatin structures like 120 nm chromonema, 300-700 nm chromatid ultimately, giving rise to condensed mitotic chromosomes (Figure 1.1, left panel)[\(Belmont et al., 1987;](#page-180-2) [Dehghani et](#page-184-0) [al., 2005;](#page-184-0) [Kireeva et al., 2004;](#page-192-1) [Rattner and Lin, 1985;](#page-200-1) [Sedat and Manuelidis, 1978\)](#page-202-1). Rather than chromatin being a homogenous entity, it is segregated into functionally important chromatin domains that regulate the transcriptional activity of the associated DNA [\(Li et al.,](#page-193-0) [2007\)](#page-193-0).

Figure 1.1- Left Panel- Folding of chromatin at various length scales- DNA is organized as a double helical structure as determined by Watson and Crick. 147 bp of DNA is wrapped around the histone octamer to give rise to the nucleosome. These DNA-nucleosome polymers further fold onto form higher-order chromatin structures like 120 nm chromonema, 300-700 nm chromatid and finally, the condensed mitotic chromosomes (Taken with permission from the publication 'ChromEMT: Visualizing 3D chromatin structure and compaction in interphase and mitotic cells' [\(Ou et al., 2017\)](#page-198-0).

Right panel- Epigenetic factors involved in chromatin organization and function- There are various epigenetic factors like histone variant exchange, ncRNAs, chromatin remodeling, DNA methylation, imprinting, etc that are important in various development processes. Their misregulation are implicated in various diseases. The figure is taken with permission from the review "The molecular hallmarks of epigenetic control" [\(Allis and Jenuwein, 2016\)](#page-178-0).

The previous understanding that histones compact the DNA indiscriminately has now changed and demonstrated to be associated with a plethora of regulatory functions related to gene regulation, DNA repair, centromere formation, etc. It is known that archaeal histones do not function as packaging molecules, suggesting a possibility of evolution of histones to regulate DNA transaction processes [\(Dekker, 2008;](#page-184-1) [Malik and Henikoff, 2003\)](#page-195-0).

Figure 1.2- A. Histone variants along with other chromatin-associated factors like histone modifications, DNA methylation, are important players in chromatin dynamics and functions. B. The network of genetic (represented as blubs) and epigenetic interactions (represented as strings) play a significant role in cell fate decision events in the cells (represents by troughs) as represented by the modern interpretation of the Waddington landscape.

The entire figure is taken with permission from the review "Shaping Chromatin in the Nucleus: The Bricks and the Architects" [\(Sitbon et al., 2017\)](#page-203-1).

1.2 Histone variants

Histone variants are non-allelic forms of the conventional histones deposited on DNA in specific biological contexts, and within defined chromatin domains, to fulfill distinct functions (Figure 1.1 right panel, Figure 1.2A). The sequences of histone variants differ at the level of primary sequence that can range from a few amino acids to broader domains, further contributing to distinct biophysical and biochemical properties to the variant-containing nucleosomes. There are two major classes of histone variants based on their expression pattern: replicative and replacement variants. Replicative variants are synthesized during the S-phase and are replication coupled, e.g., H3.1, H3.2, etc. Replacement variants are synthesized constitutively or outside the S-phase of the cell cycle. Examples of replacement variants are H3.3, TH2B, MacroH2A, CenH3, etc., Major developmental transitions are linked to chromatin remodeling and concomitant replacement of histones with histone variants (Figure 1.2B). Due to the positive selection of certain histone sequences, some of the histone variants like CenH3, H2AZ, H3.3, macroH2A, etc have evolved to replace the canonical core histones in specialized regions of the genome in a wide variety of species (Figure 1.3, left panel). How specific histones (variant) mark specific chromatin states has been a subject of intense investigation.

The biochemical properties and biological functions of the nucleosomes containing histone variants CenH3, H3.3, and macroH2A, with their importance in processes related to mammalian development are reviewed below.

1.3 CenH3

CenH3 (also referred to as CENPA) is a replacement H3 variant that is highly enriched at centromeres. This histone variant is sufficient for centromere formation and function in *Drosophila melanogaster* [\(Mendiburo et al., 2011\)](#page-196-0). CENPA shares about 50% sequence similarity with the parent histone H3.1 and the majority of sequence conservation is found in the histone fold domain (HFD). The N-terminal sequence is highly divergent and has been suggested to be required for the recruitment of kinetochore proteins. The short stretch of amino acids, termed as the CENPA targeting domain (CATD), is required for efficient targeting at the centromeres [\(Okamoto et al., 2007;](#page-197-0) [Sullivan, 2001\)](#page-204-1). CenH3 gene is essential, as knockout mice die before conception. Various mitotic defects like lagging chromosomes and macronuclei due to failed chromosome segregation are observed in these knockout mice [\(Howman et al., 2000\)](#page-190-1).

1.4 H3.3

H3.3 differs from the canonical histone H3 in just four-five amino acids depending on the organism. The bulk of nucleosome assembly occurs during the S-phase. The replacement histone variant H3.3 replaces H3 as differentiating cells exit the cell cycle and also during histone to protamine transition. In *Tetrahymena*, the constitutive synthesis of H3, not the particular variant, is critical for S-phase independent functions [\(Cui et al., 2006;](#page-184-2) [Yu and](#page-208-0) [Gorovsky, 1997\)](#page-208-0). However, in the case of *Drosophila*, H3.3 is involved in replicationindependent nucleosome assembly and is targeted to transcriptionally active loci. This suggests that H3.3 might be necessary for replacing H3-nucleosomes and heritable gene activation. The critical residues in H3.3 (S87, V89, M90) have proved to be critical for H3.3 S-phase independent deposition to chromatin and differential localization [\(Ahmad and](#page-178-1) [Henikoff, 2002\)](#page-178-1).

Nucleosomes containing H3.3 are less stable compared to canonical H3 containing nucleosomes [\(Jin and Felsenfeld, 2007\)](#page-191-1). Due to this unique property, H3.3 is associated with transcriptionally active loci [\(Chen et al., 2013\)](#page-183-0)**.** H3.3-containing nucleosomes possess unique biochemical and functional properties highlighted by the fact that HP1 is relatively depleted from H3.3-containing nucleosomes [\(Loyola et al., 2006\)](#page-194-1). Also, H3.3 inhibits the association of linker histone H1 *in vivo*, highlighting their involvement in transcriptional initiation [\(Braunschweig et al., 2009;](#page-181-1) [Jin et al., 2009\)](#page-191-2). It has been proposed that H3.3 and H2AZ also influence nucleosome dynamics at active gene regulatory regions causing nucleosome repositioning or disassembly, influencing access to transcription factors and chromatin remodelers [\(Thakar et al., 2009\)](#page-205-0). In the context of developmental processes, H3.3 is a dominant histone H3 variant in adult mouse neurons. The turnover and dynamics of H3.3 assembly have been implicated in neural plasticity and memory formation in mice [\(Maze et](#page-196-1) [al., 2015;](#page-196-1) [Zovkic and Sweatt, 2015\)](#page-209-0). During spermatocyte differentiation, H3.3 replaces canonical H3 nucleosomes in the unsynapsed chromatin during the induction of MSCI [\(van](#page-206-0) [der Heijden et al., 2007\)](#page-206-0).

Figure 1.3- Left Panel- Histone variants are deposited and replace core histone variants in specialized regions of the genome in a context-dependent manner. E.g., CENP-A is known H3 variant present at centromeres, H3.3 at transcriptionally active or euchromatic regions, macroH2A with the heterochromatin regions, etc. Their recruitment imparts the specificity of localization by specific histone remodeler proteins like HIRA, DAXX, etc. Adapted with permission from the review 'Histone variants: nuclear function and disease' [\(Zink and Hake,](#page-209-1) [2016\)](#page-209-1).

Right panel- Mutation or misexpression of various histone variants are implicated in various diseases like cancer — a table showing the association of misregulation of histone variants in various cancers of the human body. The entire figure is taken with permission from the review article "Histone variants: nuclear function and disease" [\(Zink and Hake, 2016\)](#page-209-1).

1.5 MacroH2A

MacroH2A is the largest histone variant known in mammals [\(Pehrson and Fried, 1992\)](#page-198-1). It contains an N-terminal domain (called the histone H2A resembling domain) that is connected to a non-histone macro-domain by a lysine-rich linker sequence. *In vitro* assays have shed light on the unique property of macroH2A, where they have been shown to repress biochemical interactions with transcription factor and nucleosome remodeling factors [\(Angelov et al., 2003\)](#page-178-2). Due to this unique property, macroH2A is enriched in the inactive Xchromosome of male meiotic nuclei [\(Hoyer-Fender et al., 2000;](#page-190-2) [Richler et al., 2000\)](#page-201-2).

Various *in vitro* studies have also shed light on the influence of macroH2A in affecting the stability of nucleosome and higher-order chromatin fibers. Macro-linker, a basic region present between N and C terminal domains, has been shown to promote condensation of

chromatin fibers [\(Muthurajan et al., 2011\)](#page-197-1). The linker is positioned at the entry-exit site of the nucleosome, useful in stabilization and increased protection of DNA from the exonuclease III digestion [\(Chakravarthy et al., 2012;](#page-183-1) [Muthurajan et al., 2011\)](#page-197-1). MacroH2A also displays a higher affinity for chromatin than its counterpart histone H2A. This affinity is independent of core histone acetylation status in the nucleosomes [\(Abbott et al., 2004;](#page-178-3) [Chakravarthy et al.,](#page-183-2) [2005\)](#page-183-2).

Ser 137 phosphorylation of macroH2A, which occurs in the macro-linker, has been shown to remove macroH2A from the inactive X chromosome in mammals [\(Bernstein et al., 2008\)](#page-180-3). In the avian system, macroH2A-containing genomic regions are devoid of linker histone H1 suggesting the role of macroH2A in H1-like condensation properties. In macroH2A containing nucleosome core particle (NCP), the L1-L1' interface is less flexible due to high hydrophobic interactions compared to the canonical NCP. L1-L1 interface may render macroH2A containing nucleosome refractory to transcriptional initiation [\(Angelov et al.,](#page-178-2) [2003\)](#page-178-2). The extended C-terminal region exhibits a alpha-beta fold that may be involved in HDAC recruitment, thus establishing a unique condensed chromatin domain [\(Chakravarthy et](#page-183-2) [al., 2005\)](#page-183-2). MacroH2As are required for pre and postnatal growth, the loss of which affects reproductive efficiency and liver metabolism [\(Pehrson et al., 2014\)](#page-198-2).

We can thus appreciate the unique roles played by these histone variants in the context of mammalian differentiation and development. The mutations or misexpression of histone variants are implicated in various diseases like cancer, inflammation, etc (Summarised in Figure 1.3, right panel).

1.6 Mammalian Spermatogenesis

Mammalian spermatogenesis offers an excellent model system to study the biological functions of histone variants as the testis expresses various core and linker histones in a stage-specific manner. Spermatogenesis, the process of differentiation of male germinal cells, can be characterized into three major phases: pre-meiotic phase, meiotic phase and postmeiotic phase (Figure 1.4, Figure 1.5). During the pre-meiotic phase, the diploid spermatogonia divide by mitosis. There are three types of spermatogonia, the A-type, In-type (intermediate) and the B-type. A-type spermatogonia undergo four successive divisions giving rise to A1 to A4 in rodents. The A4 cells undergo several rounds of cell division resulting in the formation of A0 or A1 and In type cells. In type cells further differentiate into B-type spermatogonia. They undergo mitotic division and then enter the meiotic phase through the formation of pre-leptotene spermatocytes. These differentiate through meiotic

prophase I division consisting of leptotene, zygotene, pachytene, and diplotene intervals to give rise to secondary spermatocytes. The diplotene spermatocytes rapidly go through the meiotic II division to form round spermatids. The differentiation process from round spermatids to mature spermatozoa is termed as post-meiotic phase or spermiogenesis. The beginning of spermiogenesis results in a change in the nuclear shape from round to an elongated structure. The process of spermiogenesis is further divided into sixteen steps in the mouse and nineteen steps in the rat. These steps are as follows: round spermatids (steps 1-8), early elongating (steps 9-12), mid elongating (steps 13-15) and elongating/condensing spermatids (steps 16-19). The histones are removed and replaced first by transition proteins, ultimately replaced by protamines to form the condensed toroidal structure found in the mature spermatozoan.

Figure 1.4– Process of mammalian spermatogenesis from primordial germ cells till the formation of mature spermatozoa in the mouse- This process is divided into three major phases- the pre-meiotic phase (diploid phase), meiotic phase (tetraploid phase) and the postmeiotic phase or spermiogenesis (haploid phase). Various core (TH2A, TH2B, H3T, H3.3A, H3.3B) and linker histone (H1T, H1T2, HILS1) variants are expressed in a stage-specific manner during various stages of spermatogenesis (Modified and adapted from the review "Epigenetic regulation of the histone-to-protamine transition during spermiogenesis" [\(Bao](#page-179-1) [and Bedford, 2016\)](#page-179-1).

Figure 1.5- Schematic representation of the different cell types associated with mammalian spermatogenesis in contact with the Sertoli cell in the seminiferous tubule.

Spermatogonia undergo various mitotic divisions to give rise to meiotic spermatocytes. The preleptotene spermatocytes undergo DNA replication and reductional divisions by meiosis to form round spermatids. The round spermatids undergo a series of differentiation involving chromatin remodeling events, ultimately giving rise to mature spermatozoa. These mature spermatozoa detach from the Sertoli cell, travel down the seminiferous tubule to reach the epididymis. Sertoli cells provide the contact and milieu for the development of germ cells (Adapted with permission from the review "Transcription and post-transcriptional regulation of spermatogenesis" [\(Bettegowda and Wilkinson, 2010\)](#page-180-4).

There are various processes characteristic to each of these phases. Homologous recombination, chromosome pairing, and active transcription are the major processes characteristic of the meiotic phase. During the post-meiotic or spermiogenesis phase, transcriptional shutoff, nuclear remodeling, and chromatin compaction are the major biological events to be taking place. Histones are eventually replaced, first by transition proteins TP1 and TP2 and ultimately by protamines. A small amount of histones along with their post-translational modifications is retained in the mature sperm (about 1% in rodents and about 10% in humans) and they have been shown to mark the genes necessary for early embryonic development [\(Brykczynska et al., 2010;](#page-182-0) [Carone et al., 2014;](#page-182-1) [Erkek et al., 2013;](#page-186-1) [Samans et al., 2014;](#page-201-3) [Xue et al., 2013\)](#page-208-1).

1.7 Meiotic Recombination

One of the major processes that occur during spermatocyte differentiation is meiotic recombination and homologous chromosome pairing. Meiotic recombination is critical for the generation of diversity in the offspring. The homologous chromosomes undergo synapsis and recombination at defined chromosomal loci. Meiotic prophase I can be characterized into leptotene, zygotene, pachytene and diplotene intervals (Figures 1.6 and 1.7).

During the leptotene interval, homologous recombination is initiated by programmed DNA double-strand breaks (DSBs) [\(Lam and Keeney, 2014\)](#page-193-1). DSBs are actively catalyzed by topoisomerase family member Spo11 at selected genomic locations termed as recombination hotspots [\(Boateng et al., 2013;](#page-181-2) [Neale et al., 2005\)](#page-197-2). Spo11 is recruited to genomic regions containing histone marks H3K4me3 and H3K36me3 [\(Grey et al., 2017;](#page-188-0) [Yamada et al., 2017\)](#page-208-2). Prdm9 is involved in trimethylation of histone H3 at K4 and K36 positions at hotspots, thus creating a nucleosome depleted region important for Spo11-mediated DSB formation [\(Powers et al., 2016\)](#page-200-2). Single strand DNA ends that are created at DSB locations, invade the homologous double-stranded DNA and new Watson Crick base pairs are formed. This homology-directed strand invasion is mediated by two recombinases Rad51 and Dmc1 [\(Kobayashi et al., 2016;](#page-192-2) [Tarsounas et al., 1999\)](#page-205-1). The end resection and strand invasion activities mediated by Rad51, Dmc1 and MRN complex are characteristic of the zygotene interval [\(Cloud et al., 2012;](#page-183-3) [Czornak et al., 2008;](#page-184-3) [Neale and Keeney, 2006\)](#page-197-3).

Figure 1.6- Epigenetic changes that occur during male spermatogenesis

There are dynamic changes in levels of histone modifications that occur during various phases of male gametogenesis. The dashed lines indicate that the level of histone modifications are lower in the stages unless during the differentiation time-period

represented by solid lines. Adapted with permission from the review article "Epigenetic events in mammalian germ-cell development: reprogramming and beyond."

During pachytene interval, the homologous chromosomes are already synapsed, because of which the central portion of the synaptonemal complex is apparent. Due to less or nonhomology between chromosomes X and Y, there is delayed DNA repair and recombination during the pachytene interval. BRCA1 is involved in sensing of asynapsis, recruits specialized enzyme ATR, to mediate γH2AX formation [\(Broering et al., 2014;](#page-181-3) [Royo et al.,](#page-201-4) [2013\)](#page-201-4). A specialized structure called the XY body is formed during the pachytene stage (Figure 1.6). The region of homology between the X and Y chromosomes is termed as the pseudoautosomal region (PAR) of the XY body. An increased DSB density is found in the PAR compared to the autosomes to ensure chromosome segregation with at least one crossover in the PAR [\(Baudat et al., 2013\)](#page-179-2). The higher DSB density in the PAR is due to specialized chromatin configuration wherein DNA is organized into longer axes and shorter loops compared to the autosomes [\(Kauppi et al., 2011;](#page-192-3) [Lange et al., 2016\)](#page-193-2). The non-PAR regions are transcriptionally silenced by the process of meiotic sex chromosome inactivation (MSCI) [\(Cloutier and Turner, 2010;](#page-183-4) [Turner et al., 2005\)](#page-206-1). The crossover and non-crossover products are generated at the end of the pachytene interval [\(Guillon et al., 2005;](#page-189-1) [Guillon and](#page-189-2) [de Massy, 2002\)](#page-189-2).

Figure 1.7- Substages of meiotic prophase I- Meiotic prophase I is divided into four intervals- leptotene, zygotene, pachytene and diplotene. Adapted with permission from the

review "Genetics of mammalian meiosis: regulation, dynamics and impact on fertility"[\(Handel and Schimenti, 2010\)](#page-189-3).

1.8 Testis-specific histone variants in development

One of the important characteristics of chromatin remodeling during mammalian spermatogenesis is the expression of a large number of core and linker histone variants. The contribution of testis-specific histone variants to mammalian spermatogenesis is interesting to consider, as their differential timing of expression and influence on chromatin structure offers control over numerous genomic functions. Several non-canonical histone variants have been discovered in testis for histones H1, H2A, H2B, and H3. Histone H4 is one of the most conserved proteins with no variants identified in mammals till date. Understanding how each variant influences chromatin structure and function is a real challenge.

Core Histone Variants-

1.9 TH2A

TH2A, a testicular variant of histone H2A, was discovered in rat testis in 1982. TH2A shares 87% sequence similarity with core histone H2A, with major amino acid residue differences in the C-terminal tail (Figure 1.8A). Its expression begins in 16-day old rats corresponding to primary spermatocytes and increases with progression of spermatogenesis [\(Trostle-Weige et](#page-205-2) [al., 1982\)](#page-205-2). Interestingly, TH2A is also detected in spermatogonia of neonatal mouse testis [\(Beedle et al., 2019\)](#page-180-5). TH2A and TH2B share a bidirectional promoter, indicating to their possible common biological functions [\(Huh et al., 1991b\)](#page-191-3). Their common functions can be related by the fact that loss of both TH2A and TH2B genes cause male infertility with major spermatogenic defects in cohesin release and histone to protamine replacement [\(Shinagawa et](#page-203-2) [al., 2015\)](#page-203-2). TH2A/TH2B nucleosomes exhibit lower stability due to fewer histone-DNA contacts compared to canonical histone-containing NCP [\(Padavattan et al., 2015b\)](#page-198-3). Apart from the expression of TH2A in testes, it is also expressed in early embryos and contributes to paternal genome activation along with TH2B (Figure 1.8B) [\(Shinagawa et al., 2014\)](#page-203-3). The combination of histone variants TH2A and TH2B with histone chaperone Npm2 enhance reprogramming of somatic cells like fibroblasts to iPSCs in mouse and human model systems [\(Huynh et al., 2016a;](#page-191-4) [Shinagawa et al., 2014\)](#page-203-3).

TH2A threonine phosphorylation (specifically TH2AT127ph) has been detected in metaphase I spermatocytes, oocytes, condensed spermatids and mitotic preimplantation embryos [\(Hada](#page-189-4) [et al., 2017a;](#page-189-4) [Hada et al., 2017b\)](#page-189-5). Haspin kinase mediates phosphorylation of this threonine residue in oocytes and spermatocytes [\(Hada et al., 2017a\)](#page-189-4). In the sperm genome, this histone mark is localized to transcription start sites of the sperm chromatin, as demonstrated by ChIPsequencing assays [\(Hada et al., 2017b\)](#page-189-5).

Figure 1.8- A. Alignment of amino acid sequences of the C-terminal end between mouse H2A, mouse TH2A and human TH2A. The black arrow indicates the start of C-terminal tails, red box indicates the phosphorylated threonine residue, and the number of amino acids are indicated in the right-hand side.

B. Schematic summary of dynamics of pTH2A (TH2AT127) histone mark across mammalian spermiogenesis and 1-cell stage. pTH2A is observed in condensed spermatids where transcription is shut down.

The images have been taken with permission from the publication "Identification of variantspecific phosphorylation of TH2A during spermiogenesis" [\(Hada et al., 2017b\)](#page-189-5).

Table 1.1- Table of key histone variants, histone modifications and epigenetic modifiers with their associated biological functions during mammalian spermatogenesis.

1.10 H2AL.2

Several histone variants have been identified during the process of histone to protamine transition during mouse spermiogenesis. Histone variant H2A.L.2 is detected in spermatids coinciding with the appearance of transition proteins. *In vitro* studies have shown that

H2A.L.2 is present in MNase-sensitive nucleosome particles of elongating spermatids, which means that they can drastically destabilize the NCP. From the H2A.L.2 knockout mouse model, their functional relevance has been understood in that H2A.L.2 possibly aids the process of loading of transition proteins onto the chromatin. In the absence of H2A.L.2, transition proteins are expressed but remain non-functional. These observations point to the fact that H2A.L.2 aids in nucleosomal disassembly allowing for chromatin loading of transition proteins, in turn facilitating the preprocessing and the final assembly of protamine within the chromatin. Histone variant TH2B may aid H2A.L.2 in the formation of 'loose' NCPs during histone to protamine replacement (Figure 1.9) [\(Barral et al., 2017\)](#page-179-3).

Figure 1.9- Coordinated functions of histone variants, transition protein and protamines during the process of histone to protamine replacement

The unstable TH2B-H2A.L.2 nucleosomes allow the loading of transition proteins. In turn, H2A.L.2 controls the histone removal, preprocessing of protamines and assembly of protamines to mediate genome compaction in late spermatids. This figure has been adapted with permission from the review titled "Histone variants: essential actors in male genome programming" [\(Hoghoughi et al., 2018\)](#page-190-3).

1.11 H3t

A non-allelic variant of histone H3, H3t was reported in 1977 [\(Albig et al., 1996;](#page-178-4) [Franklin](#page-187-2) [and Zweidler, 1977;](#page-187-2) [Witt et al., 1996\)](#page-207-0). This variant differs from core histone H3 in few amino acids (Figure 1.10, H3t, red letters). This protein is actively synthesized in A and B type spermatogonia [\(Ueda et al., 2017b\)](#page-206-2). Cell fusion studies have demonstrated that H3t is recruited to chromatin in a replication-dependent manner. The crystal structure of H3tcontaining nucleosome has shed light on two critical residues essential for the structural

integrity of the H3t-nucleosome. H3t-containing nucleosomes form open chromatin configuration as compared to the nucleosomes containing the canonical histone counterparts, as demonstrated by both *in vitro* and *in vivo* studies [\(Tachiwana et al., 2010;](#page-204-2) [Tachiwana et al.,](#page-205-3) [2011\)](#page-205-3).

| | 20 | 40 | 60 | 80 |
|-----------------|---|-----|--------|----|
| H3.1 | : ARTKOTARKSTGGKAPRKOL ATKAARKSAPATGGVKKPHR YRPGTVALREIRRYOKSTEL LIRKLPFORLVREIAODFKT | | | |
| H3T | : ARTKOTARKSTGGKAPRKOL ATKVARKSAPATGGVKKPHR YRPGTVALREIRRYOKSTEL LIRKLPFORLMREIAODFKT | | | |
| H _{3t} | : ARTKOTARKSTGGKAPRKOL ATKVARKSAPATGGVKKPHR YHPGTVALREIRRYOKSTEL LIRKLPFORLVREIAODFKT | | | |
| H3.3 | : ARTKOTARKSTGGKAPRKGL ATKAARKSAPSTGGVKKPHR YRPGTVALREIRRYQKSTEL LIRKLPFORLVREIAODFKT | | | |
| | 100 | 120 | | |
| H3.1 | : DIRFOSSAVMALOEACEAYL VGLFEDTNLCAIHAKRVTIM PKDIOLARRIRGERA | | :135 | |
| H3T | : DIRFOSSAVMALOEACESYL VGLFEDTNLCVIHAKRVTIM PKDIOLARRIRGERA | | : 1.35 | |
| H3t | : DIRFOSSAVMALOEACESYL VGLFEDTNLCAIHAKRVTIM PKDIOLARRIRGERA | | :135 | |
| H3.3 | : DLRFOSAAIGALOEASEAYL VGLFEDTNLCAIHAKRVTIM PKDIOLARRIRGERA | | :135 | |

Figure 1.10- Alignment of protein sequences of histone H3 with variants H3T, H3t and H3.3

The unique amino acids of each of the variants are highlighted in red and the chaperone recognition motif is given in a pink box. This figure has been taken with permission from the publication "Testis-specific histone variant H3t gene is essential for entry into spermatogenesis" [\(Ueda et al., 2017a\)](#page-206-3).

Conflicting reports exist regarding the interaction of H3t-containing NCP with DNA. The human testis-specific H3T has been shown to affect nucleosome stability, due to the weaker association of the (H3T-H4)2 tetramer with the H2A-H2B dimer. This unique property is due to a residue located in the DNA entry-exit site of the nucleosome, critical for weakened interaction between H3t and DNA [\(Tachiwana et al., 2008a\)](#page-204-3). Importantly, the deficiency of H3t causes male sterility in mice due to defects in premeiotic processes required for entry into meiosis [\(Ueda et al., 2017a\)](#page-206-3). This report highlights that a histone variant by itself can dictate cell fate during mammalian spermatogenesis.

Different chaperone pathways have been reported to facililate incorporation of H3t into testis chromatin analogous to Nap1-mediated incorporation of H3 and other histones [\(Okuwaki et](#page-197-4) [al., 2005;](#page-197-4) [Tachiwana et al., 2008b\)](#page-204-4). Apart from its high expression in the testes, H3t is also detected in somatic cells in low abundance [\(Andersen et al., 2005;](#page-178-5) [Govin et al., 2005;](#page-188-1) [Govin](#page-188-2) [et al., 2007\)](#page-188-2). However, the function of H3t in somatic cells is still unknown.

Linker histone variants-

1.12 HILS1

Linker histone variant HILS1 is expressed during steps 9-15 of mouse spermiogenesis (elongating and condensing spermatids), coinciding with histone to protamine transition. The-C terminal domain is highly divergent in relation to other linker histones (Figure 1.11). Through various biochemical assays, it has been shown that HILS1 acts as a linker histone *in vitro* and is a poor condenser of chromatin [\(Mishra et al., 2015;](#page-196-2) [Yan et al., 2003\)](#page-208-3).

HILS1 occupy LINE-L1 element containing chromatin domains of the rat spermatid genome. These HILS1-containing chromatin domains are associated with heterochromatin specific modifications like H3K9me3 and H4K20me3 in rat spermatids [\(Mishra et al., 2018b\)](#page-196-3). These histone modifications are known to be transmitted from the sperm to the embryo. As repetitive elements like LINE are reactivated shortly after fertilization in zygotes, HILS1 may shape the chromatin landscape in the broad context of chromatin remodeling of the paternal genome during spermiogenesis. The loss of HILS1 causes defects in DNA condensation but does not lead to male infertility. On the other hand, the genetic interaction of HILS1 with TP1 but not TP2 is critical for sperm production and male fertility [\(Wu et al., 2009\)](#page-208-4). It is quite possible that compensatory pathways could operate to overcome the loss of HILS1 in spermatids in these HILS1 null mice.

Post-translational modifications have been mapped on spermatid HILS1 [\(Mishra et al., 2015\)](#page-196-4); however, their biological functions have not been deciphered in great detail.

Figure 1.11- Sequence of conventional linker histone H1.1 aligned against testicular linker histone variants H1t and HILS1.

This figure has been adapted with permission from the review titled "The role of histones in chromatin remodeling during mammalian spermiogenesis" [\(Govin et al., 2004\)](#page-188-3).

1.13 H1T2

Another important linker histone variant is H1T2, whose expression begins in late spermatids in the mouse. Its expression coincides with replacement stages concerning histone

replacement first to transition proteins, then to protamines [\(Martianov et al., 2005;](#page-195-1) [Tanaka et](#page-205-4) [al., 2005\)](#page-205-4). H1T2 protein has an extended C-terminal domain in comparison with the somatic H1, which is rich in acidic amino acid residues and contains a high number of potential sites for phosphorylation. H1T2 shows an asymmetric localization pattern in that it is principally localized towards the apical pole in round spermatocytes and spermatids. This localization pattern of H1T2 is dependent on the expression of proteins HMGB2 and TRF2 [\(Catena et al.,](#page-183-5) [2006;](#page-183-5) [Martianov et al., 2005\)](#page-195-1). The inherent property of H1T2 or the role of adaptor proteins in inducing polarity and localization of H1T2 in the spermatid nucleus remains to be delineated. The functional importance of H1T2 in germ cells can be explained by the fact that the loss of H1T2 causes male infertility with major defects in chromatin condensation and abnormal nuclear elongation [\(Martianov et al., 2005;](#page-195-1) [Tanaka et al., 2005\)](#page-205-4).

Thus, these histone variants contribute to specific pathways of differentiation during spermatogenesis, e.g., H3t during spermatogonial differentiation, and H2A.L.2, H1T2, HILS1 during histone to protamine transition.

1.14 Histone modifications

Development from a single cell into a complex multicellular organism requires thousands of cell-fate decisions, and failure to recapitulate these decisions can result in a broad spectrum of diseases. The major mechanism by which the cell remembers these decisions are histone modifications that function as epigenetic cellular memory. Histones are highly basic proteins, rich in lysine and arginine residues. Histone proteins are subject to various post-translational modifications like acetylation, phosphorylation, methylation, etc. Acetylation neutralizes the positive charge of lysines, thus increasing the accessibility of nucleosomal DNA. Phosphorylation of histones causes repulsion with the negatively charged DNA backbone, thus disrupting histone-histone interactions. The addition of methyl group on histones leads to an increase in hydrophobicity that mediate effector functions based on the specificity of the residue that is modified. Apart from the consequence of charge in influencing histone-histone and histone-DNA contacts, these PTMs can also act as potential sites to recruit specialized effector and reader molecules to mediate various chromatin-based transactions like kinetochore assembly, DNA replication, DNA repair, etc (Figure 1.12). These reader proteins possess distinct domains for recognition of these histone marks, e.g., the bromodomain domain for recognition of acetylation marks. Post-translational modifications (PTMs) allow for the functional flexibility of a protein in the cell. The PTM modified protein could also localize to certain regions of the genome to influence specific biological output.

Kenneth Murray showed for the first time that histones are substrates of methylation modification [\(Murray, 1964\)](#page-197-5). Vincent Allfrey's pathbreaking study first showed that histones are also acetylated [\(Allfrey et al., 1964;](#page-178-6) [Pogo et al., 1966\)](#page-199-0). Since then, many studies have been carried out to understand and unravel the repertoire of the histone-associated posttranslational modifications and biological functions of these modifications (Figure 1.13, left panel). Histone PTMs alone do not contribute to epigenetic output in the cell. Combinations of histone PTMs called the 'Histone Code' determine the recruitment of specialized molecular machinery necessary to mediate chromatin-templated events (Figure 1.13, right panel) [\(Kouzarides, 2007;](#page-192-4) [Strahl and Allis, 2000\)](#page-204-5).

Figure 1.12- Histone marks recruit specialized effector molecules to perform various DNA mediated transactions in cells- For e.g., bromodomain and chromodomain containing proteins are normally recruited to the chromatin template containing acetylation and methylation marks respectively (Adapted with permission from the review" Regulation of chromatin by histone modifications" [\(Bannister and Kouzarides, 2011\)](#page-179-4).

Thus, the diversity of nucleosome composition, with the combination of histone modifications and the introduction of specific histone variants, provides a layer of information beyond the genomic DNA sequence.

The search for post-translational modifications requires the extraction of protein of interest from the homogenous population of cells. Various techniques can be employed to purify specific cell types. Elutriation based on density gradient centrifugation method, had been

widely used before, to isolate spermatogonia, spermatocyte and spermatid populations [\(Gupta](#page-189-6) [et al., 2017;](#page-189-6) [Pivot-Pajot et al., 2003\)](#page-199-1). Recently, FACS is widely used for isolation of specific cell types [\(Bastos et al., 2005;](#page-179-5) [Getun et al., 2011;](#page-187-3) [Lassalle et al., 1999;](#page-193-3) [Romer et al., 2018\)](#page-201-5). This technique is useful to purify even specific cell types of meiotic prophase I: leptotene, zygotene, pachytene and diplotene cells and different stages of spermiogenesis like round, elongating and mature spermatids. Apart from various cell isolation protocols, the unraveling of PTMs requires purified protein as a source of sample for mass spectrometry. Our laboratory has recently published a book chapter that highlights the workflow required for HPLC based purification of endogenous proteins from various testicular types required for mass spectrometry [\(Gupta et al., 2017\)](#page-189-6).

Left panel- Crosstalk between histone modifications- These histone modifications can also modulate the formation or erasure of other histone modifications by crosstalk with other epigenetic factors. (Adapted with permission from the review "Regulation of chromatin by histone modifications" [\(Bannister and Kouzarides, 2011\)](#page-179-4).

PTMs can also be characterized without the purification of the specific testicular protein. However, this method affects the coverage of low abundant PTMs in the process. Recently, a nano LC-MS/MS analyses revealed an entire repertoire of PTMs on histone and histone variants derived from meiotic, round spermatid, elongating spermatid, mature sperm, and human sperm samples [\(Luense et al., 2016\)](#page-194-2). It is important to characterize PTMs of low
abundant histone variants by extraction of particular protein before mass spectrometry. Apart from covering important PTMs on testicular proteins, the determination of the abundance of those PTMs becomes necessary. The stage-specific PTMs along with quantitation could give an indication of the importance of that PTM in that stage. For example, TH2B acetylation increases from spermatocyte to the spermatid stages [\(Pentakota et al., 2014\)](#page-199-0). These observations suggest that TH2B, in addition to acetylation, along with protein effectors, could contribute to the destabilization of nucleosomes required for histone to protamine replacement.

Various approaches are being used for the identification of PTMs on cellular proteins. The top-down approach deals with the identification of PTMs on whole proteins, whereas the bottom-up approach uses single or multi-enzyme digestions to catalogue various PTMs. The middle-out approaches makes use of digestion of proteins into large peptides (Mw range of 3 to 9 kDa) which can also be used to address combinatorial PTMs in proteins like histones, closely approaching the sensitivity of bottom-up workflow. The top-down strategy is typically used for the identification of combinatorial PTMs in a particular protein. Each approach has its own advantages and disadvantages and requires an understanding of specific questions to be addressed. Apart from the characterization of PTMs on testis-specific histone variants, the associated protein effectors and enzyme(s) involved in the function of that PTM are not clearly understood.

1.15 Histone modifications in spermatocytes

It is reasonably clear that PTMs modulate the function of histones in a context-dependent manner. Various efforts have focused on understanding the repertoire and biological functions of PTMs on testis-specific histone variants like TP1 [\(Gupta et al., 2015\)](#page-189-0), TP2 [\(Gupta et al., 2015\)](#page-189-0), TH2B [\(Lu et al., 2009;](#page-194-0) [Pentakota et al., 2014\)](#page-199-0), HILS1 [\(Mishra et al.,](#page-196-0) [2015\)](#page-196-0), etc. The important testis-specific histone marks like γH2AX and H4K5/K8 acetylation marks have been further explained in detail for their importance during spermatocyte differentiation.

1.16 γH2AX

The involvement of H2AX in DSB repair is well documented in the context of somatic cells and testes. H2AX is a crucial factor involved in the recruitment of various DSB associated factors to the DSB foci. The phosphorylation of H2AX mediated by ATM or ATR kinases is an important marker of DSBs. There are two waves of H2AX phosphorylation involved in

different repair pathways of meiotic recombination- ATM-mediated phosphorylation in autosomal DSB formation and ATR mediated formation of γH2AX in XY body DSB formation. Male mice deficient in histone H2AX are sterile with defects in the inactivation of sex chromosomes and crossover formation. In H2AX-deficient mice, various proteins usually associated with XY body like macroH2A and XMR do not localize to the XY body, suggesting that this variant is involved in chromatin remodeling in the XY body [\(Fernandez-](#page-187-0)[Capetillo et al., 2003\)](#page-187-0).

A high-resolution map of genome-wide occupancy of γH2AX has provided insights into mechanisms into the functions of recombination machinery [\(Iacovoni et al., 2010\)](#page-191-0). Mapping of γH2AX genomic occupancy have been carried out in a human cell line where the γH2AX distribution was found to be discontinuous and spread around large chromatin domains around the DSBs. However, transcription start sites seem to be resistant to γH2AX spreading [\(Iacovoni et al., 2010\)](#page-191-0).

Figure 1.14- Association of H4K5/K8 acetylation and butyrylation marks with active gene promoters in mouse spermatocytes- These acetylated marks attract bromodomain-containing protein Brdt to activate transcription during the meiotic phase. However, during spermiogenesis, the histone hyperacetylation signal leads to the recruitment of Brdt, aiding in the process of histone to protamine replacement (Taken with permission from the publication "Dynamic Competing Histone H4 K5K8 Acetylation and Butyrylation Are Hallmarks of Highly Active Gene Promoters" [\(Goudarzi et al., 2016\)](#page-187-1).

1.17 H4K5/K8 acetylation marks

H4K5/K8 acetylation and butyrylation marks are present in active TSS in spermatocytes [\(Goudarzi et al., 2016\)](#page-187-1). H4K5/K8 acetylation mediates the recruitment of a testis-specific chromatin remodeler Brdt. Brdt activated genes are functionally essential in spermatocytes and spermatids. At the same time, Brdt also represses non-spermatogenesis related genes. Brdt has two bromodomain modules called BD1 and BD2 in its N-terminal region. These bromodomain modules remodel chromatin in an acetylation-dependent manner involving association with Smarce1 protein [\(Dhar et al., 2012;](#page-185-0) [Gaucher et al., 2012\)](#page-187-2). Therefore, Brdt is an essential gene for spermatocyte survival. Concerning its role in post-meiotic genome organization, Brdt binds to histone hyperacetylated chromatin, further facilitating histone removal and replacement by transition proteins [\(Goudarzi et al., 2014;](#page-187-3) [Govin et al., 2006;](#page-188-0) [Shang et al., 2007\)](#page-202-0). Because Brdt is involved in critical functions involving stage-specific gene expression and post-meiotic genome organization (Figure 1.14), it has become a popular target for male contraception. Bromodomain inhibitor JQ1 has been used to block Brdt function in spermatogenic cells [\(Matzuk et al., 2012\)](#page-195-0).

1.18 Histone variant TH2B

TH2B (a synonym of germ-cell specific H2B.1 or TS H2B.1) [\(Talbert et al., 2012\)](#page-205-0) was discovered in testicular histone extracts in 1975 [\(Kumaroo et al., 1975;](#page-193-0) [Meistrich et al.,](#page-196-1) [1985\)](#page-196-1). TH2B is expressed in meiotic and post-meiotic cells. Recently, it is shown to be expressed in spermatogonia too [\(Beedle et al., 2019\)](#page-180-0). It is the dominant histone variant in spermatocyte and spermatids that replaces 80-85% of H2B in these cells [\(Montellier et al.,](#page-197-0) [2013\)](#page-197-0). As mentioned earlier, TH2A and TH2B, the two germ cell histone variants share a bidirectional promoter in the genome [\(Huh et al., 1991a\)](#page-190-0). Apart from expression in testes, TH2B is expressed in early embryos and is involved in paternal genome activation after fertilization [\(Shinagawa et al., 2014\)](#page-203-0). Recently, TH2A and TH2B have been shown to improve the reprogramming efficiency of somatic cells (fibroblasts) into induced pluripotent stem cells [\(Huynh et al., 2016b;](#page-191-1) [Padavattan et al., 2015a;](#page-198-0) [Shinagawa et al., 2014\)](#page-203-0).

Figure 1.15- Alignment of proteins sequences of TH2B from rat and mouse with H2B from the rat. The majority of amino acid residue differences between TH2B and H2B occur in the amino-terminal tail. The curved lines in the sequences indicate the helical structures in these histones [\(Pentakota et al., 2014\)](#page-199-0).

With respect to the protein sequence, TH2B differs from H2B with major amino acid differences being present in the amino-terminal tail (Figure 1.15). Most of the residues are, however, conserved in the central helical and C terminal portions between the two proteins. It was shown earlier that TH2B-containing pachytene chromatin is more susceptible to DNase I digestion compared to H2B-containing liver chromatin. Circular dichroism (CD) and thermal denaturation studies also revealed a decreased compaction of TH2B-containing pachytene NCPs in comparison to liver NCPs (Rao et al., 1983). The pachytene chromatin exhibit higher MNase sensitivity due to weakened histone-DNA interactions at the TH2B-interacting sites (Rao and Rao, 1987). In short, the pachytene NCP harboring TH2B is less compact compared to H2B-containing liver NCP [\(Rao et al., 1983;](#page-200-0) [Rao and Rao, 1987\)](#page-200-1). Nucleosome reconstitution studies have also confirmed these observations wherein hsTH2B-containing histone octamer exhibit lower stability than H2B-containing histone octamer [\(Li et al., 2005\)](#page-193-1). The nucleosome models have been derived computationally with TH2B and TH2A replacing H2B and H2A, respectively [\(Padavattan et al., 2015a;](#page-198-0) [Pentakota et al., 2014\)](#page-199-0). The overall quaternary structure of TH2B-containing nucleosome is unchanged compared to H2Bcontaining nucleosome. The residue differences of TH2B compared to H2B contribute to loosened nucleosome structure as the number of overall contacts (hydrogen bonds and salt bridges) across all interfaces was reduced in the TH2B-containing nucleosome model [\(Padavattan et al., 2017;](#page-198-1) [Pentakota et al., 2014\)](#page-199-0). Therefore, the computational studies with

nucleosome models become useful to study the effect of residue substitutions on the overall nucleosome structure. Some of these models can also be generated with other histone variants with their associated PTMs to understand the loci-specific functions of these PTMs of such histone variants.

The functions of histones are modulated by post-translational modifications through the reader and effector molecules that catalyze the chromatin-templated processes. The first study involving the characterization of PTMs on TH2B was reported by Lu and others [\(Lu et al.,](#page-194-0) [2009\)](#page-194-0). In this study, acetylation of TH2B at residues K13, K16, K17 and K21 were discovered in spermatogonia and spermatocyte cell populations. Apart from acetylation modification, TH2B is also post-translationally modified by phosphorylation (T116) and methylation (K117). The dominant histone variant TH2B bearing few PTMs was surprising. However, with the use of the latest mass spectrometry technologies and multi-enzyme digestion approaches, Pentakota et al. characterized the post-translational modifications extensively that occur on TH2B isolated from tetraploid spermatocytes and haploid spermatids [\(Pentakota et al., 2014\)](#page-199-0). The use of a multi-enzyme approach in this mass spectrometric study led to an improvement in the overall coverage of analyses. Residue substitutions and PTMs harbored by some residues were found to contribute to loosened nucleosome structure involving the TH2B molecule. This analysis also revealed many important PTMs like acetylation, methylation and phosphorylation on TH2B, the biological functions of which remain to be understood. Recently, a comprehensive analysis of PTMs on testis-specific histone variants has identified the TH2B PTMs repertoire in spermatocytes, round and elongating spermatids [\(Luense et al., 2016\)](#page-194-1). This study revealed for the first time the repertoire of PTMs on TH2B extracted from elongating stages of spermiogenesis.

Furthermore, the biological role(s) of TH2B in spermatogenesis have been previously addressed by two systems- knockout mice and C-terminal tagged knock-in mice (Figure 1.16)[\(Montellier et al., 2013\)](#page-197-0). The loss of TH2B does not cause male sterility and is compensated by H2B upregulation and additional PTMs on core histones H2B, H3 and H4. The two main specialized PTMs observed were H4K77 and H3K122 crotonylation marks. These PTMs were mapped to histone-histone and histone-DNA interaction sites thus creating nucleosomal instability. The genome-wide incorporation of TH2B replacing H2B during spermatocytes and spermatids suggested an important TH2B-specific function. However, no meiotic arrest or meiosis related defects were observed in the TH2B-null testes. The knock-in of the C-terminal tagged version of TH2B caused male sterility due to defective histone replacement. On the other hand, the tag did not cause aberrations during spermatocyte

processes like sex chromosome inactivation, γH2AX incorporation etc. The tag caused a dominant-negative phenotype that resulted in defective histone replacement during late spermatid stages. Histone variants TH2B and H2A.L.2 have been postulated to create destabilized nucleosomes required for histone replacement to transition proteins, and then subsequently to protamines [\(Barral et al., 2017\)](#page-179-0).

Figure 1.16- Biological functions of TH2B as determined by tag-TH2B and TH2B knockout models. In the tagged-TH2B expressing mice, the tag created a dominant-negative phenotype, interfered with the function of TH2B during histone replacement, ultimately resulted in male infertility. However, in the TH2B knockout mice, the loss of TH2B is compensated by H2B overexpression and compensatory histone modifications in the histones H2B, H3 and H4. The specialized histone modification found in these knockout mice were lysine crotonylation. This figure is adapted from the review "How mammals pack their sperm: a variant matter" [\(Boskovic and Torres-Padilla, 2013\)](#page-181-0).

TH2A and TH2B double knockout males are infertile, suggesting the importance of these two testis-specific histone variants in the success of spermatogenesis [\(Shinagawa et al., 2015\)](#page-203-1). However, detailed studies have not been carried out to determine the functions of TH2B or its PTMs because of the difficulty in raising PTM-specific antibodies.

The genome-wide occupancy of TH2B has revealed its exclusion from H2AZ-containing TSS sites [\(Montellier et al., 2013\)](#page-197-0). There was no specific enrichment of TH2B at specific gene regulatory regions as revealed by ChIP-sequencing studies. This leads us to the question of how post-translationally modified TH2B generate chromatin domains to influence local chromatin dynamics and function. What are the important roles of post-translationally modified TH2B in spermatocytes and spermatids? A long-standing question remains as to why TH2B has evolved to replace H2B on a genome-wide scale in spermatocytes and spermatids.

With the combination of histones, histone variants, histone modifications and the involvement of specific epigenetic players at particular genomic locations, loci-specific genome programming exists in spermatogenic cells. As mentioned before, the histone code hypothesis states that histone modifications could act in concert to mediate DNA-based transactions in cells. In the context of mammalian spermatogenesis, little or no studies have been carried out to understand the influence of histone variants associated with their PTMs and their crosstalk in influencing genomic functions like transcription, meiotic recombination, histone-protamine replacement, etc.

1.19 Linker histone variant H1t

The germ cell-specific linker histone variant H1t is expressed from preleptotene spermatocytes till early round spermatids (in mouse) or till late-round spermatids (in humans) (Figure 1.17) [\(Drabent et al., 1996;](#page-185-1) [Drabent et al., 1998;](#page-185-2) [Lennox and Cohen, 1984;](#page-193-2) [Steger et](#page-204-0) [al., 1998\)](#page-204-0). Even though H1t mRNA is detected in spermatogonia, the protein is absent. H1t accounts for about 50% of the total H1 in these cell types [\(Bucci et al., 1982;](#page-182-0) [Govin et al.,](#page-188-1) [2004;](#page-188-1) [Grimes et al., 2003\)](#page-188-2).

H1t gene shares several proximal regulatory elements with the somatic H1s. A testis-specific regulatory element drives the expression of H1t in spermatocytes and early spermatids (Figure 1.18). This element contains two inverted repeat sequences, TE1 and TE2 boxes, and a GC-box between the two inverted repeat elements [\(Wolfe et al., 1995\)](#page-207-0). TE boxes are the binding sites for Sp family of transcription factors (Sp1 and Sp3), and RFX proteins (RFX2) that drive their specific expression in spermatocytes and early spermatids [\(Grimes et al.,](#page-188-3) [2005;](#page-188-3) [Horvath et al., 2004;](#page-190-1) [Wilkerson et al., 2002a,](#page-207-1) [b;](#page-207-2) [Wolfe et al., 2004\)](#page-207-3). Replacement of this regulatory element with a heterologous DNA has been shown to abolish H1t expression

[\(VanWert et al., 2008\)](#page-206-0). TE boxes are methylated in tissues where H1t is not expressed [\(Clare](#page-183-0) [et al., 1997a;](#page-183-0) [Clare et al., 1997b\)](#page-183-1). Brdt binds to a distal silencer region in the H1t gene (-948 to -780) and represses H1t expression in late spermatids [\(Shang et al., 2007;](#page-202-0) [Wolfe and](#page-207-4) [Grimes, 1999\)](#page-207-4).

Figure 1.17- Germ cell-specific linker histone variants and their expression during various stages of male and female germ cell development. The linker histone variant of interest, H1t is expressed from pre-leptotene stages, with its maximal expression during pachytene and is expressed till elongating spermatids in humans. These germ cell linker histone variants have a characteristic tripartite structure- unstructured N and C terminal ends, and the conserved central globular domain. Adapted with permission from the review "Chromatin remodelling and epigenetic features of germ cells" [\(Kimmins and Sassone-Corsi, 2005\)](#page-192-0).

Figure 1.18- Hypothetical model of the H1t promoter- The promoter is made up of two TE boxes important for the binding of the Sp and RFX group of transcription factors. H1/AC box (AAACACA) is a highly conserved sequence, has been shown to be required for synthesis of histone H1 genes during S phase. The unique element called the H1t box or CCTAGG

element is the binding site for testis-specific transcription factors required for the optimal expression in spermatocytes and spermatids (Taken with permission from the publication "Histone H1t: A tissue‐specific model used to study transcriptional control and nuclear function during cellular differentiation" [\(Wolfe and Grimes, 1993\)](#page-207-5).

Figure 1.19- Sequence comparison of amino acids of rat histones H1d and variant H1t. The boxed regions indicate the identity between the two proteins. The region between the two downward-facing arrows is the globular domain. The major amino acid differences can be seen in the C-terminal domain of H1t, also where most of the DNA binding motifs like SPKK are absent [\(Khadake and Rao, 1995\)](#page-192-1).

H1t differs from the somatic H1 with amino acid residue differences observed in the Cterminus (Figure 1.19). H1t is a poor condenser of chromatin as demonstrated by *in vitro* CD (Circular dichroism) spectroscopic studies [\(De Lucia et al., 1994;](#page-184-0) [Khadake and Rao, 1995\)](#page-192-1). This property is attributed to a lack of DNA binding motifs like SPKK in the C-terminal domain of H1t [\(Bharath et al., 2002;](#page-180-1) [Drabent et al., 1991;](#page-186-0) [Khadake and Rao, 1997;](#page-192-2) [Suzuki,](#page-204-1) [1989\)](#page-204-1). SPKK and other motifs are responsible for DNA condensation property in histone H1d. A K52Q substitution in the globular domain of histone H1t causes a reduction in its DNA-binding affinity [\(Ramesh et al., 2006\)](#page-200-2).

The loss of H1t causes no detectable defects during spermatogenesis in mice. There are conflicting reports on the phenotypes observed in H1t-null mice. Other H1s compensate for the loss of H1t [\(Lin et al., 2000\)](#page-194-2). In another study, H1t-deficient chromatin was shown to be

H1 free [\(Drabent et al., 2003;](#page-185-3) [Fantz et al., 2001\)](#page-186-1). *In vitro* studies have demonstrated that H1t can be poly ADP-ribosylated (PAR) and PAR modified H1t promotes chromatin compaction [\(Faraone-Mennella et al., 1999\)](#page-186-2). Disturbance in PAR metabolism causes retention of H1t, HILS1 and core histones in the mature spermatozoan [\(Meyer-Ficca et al., 2011\)](#page-196-2). Recently, various post-translational modifications have been characterized on H1t obtained from spermatocyte and round spermatocyte cell populations by mass spectrometry [\(Luense et al.,](#page-194-1) [2016\)](#page-194-1). The biological functions of these PTMs would be interesting to address in future.

H1s are known to condense chromatin structure and repress gene expression [\(Bustin et al.,](#page-182-1) [2005;](#page-182-1) [Woodcock et al., 2006\)](#page-208-0). However, the biological functions of linker histone variant H1t in terms of its genome-wide occupancy and associated protein effectors remain to be further determined and are the subject of the present study.

1.17 Aims and scope of the study

As discussed above, histone variants and their post-translational modifications are essential for various developmental pathways during mammalian development. The model system like mammalian spermatogenesis is interesting due to the fact that the testis expresses a wide variety of somatic and linker histone variants in a stage-specific manner. Loci specific genome reprogramming and extensive chromatin remodeling involving histone variants are the main features of mammalian spermatogenesis. Therefore, it becomes important to understand the functions of dominant histone variants TH2B and H1t in the context of mammalian spermatogenesis with respect to their chromatin-associated functions.

TH2B differs from H2B amino sequence in its amino-terminal tail and replaces 80-85% H2B in spermatocytes and spermatids. To determine the unique functions of TH2B compared to H2B, our study is focused on understanding the biological role of TH2B Serine 11 phosphorylation histone mark (TH2BS11ph; Brno system of nomenclature for histone modifications) in the context of processes related to mammalian spermatocyte differentiation. H1t is the dominant H1 in pachytene spermatocytes. H1t was reported to be associated with nucleolus in spermatocytes [\(Tani et al., 2016\)](#page-205-1). Apart from its nucleolar localization, we would like to determine the extra-nucleolar localization regarding its genome-wide occupancy and associated protein partners in mammalian spermatocytes.

With this background, following are the primary objectives defined for the present investigation,

- 1. Determination of the unique functions of TH2B with respect to post-translational modifications on residues of the TH2B N terminal tail.
- 2. Understanding the biological function of N-terminal modification TH2B Serine 11 phosphorylation (TH2BS11ph) histone mark in mammalian spermatocytes with respect to its genome-wide occupancy and associated protein players in mammalian spermatocytes.
- 3. Understanding the genome-wide occupancy of linker histone variant H1t to get a deeper understanding of the extra-nucleolar localization of H1t in mammalian spermatocytes.
- 4. Determination of H1t-containing chromatin domains with respect to associated protein players.

Chapter 2

Genome-wide occupancy of TH2BS11ph histone mark in mammalian spermatocytes

2.1 Introduction

As explained earlier, TH2B differs from H2B protein with the major amino acid residue differences found in the N-terminal end. It has been shown that these amino acid residue differences and PTMs on some of these residues contribute to destabilization of TH2Bcontaining nucleosomes [\(Pentakota et al., 2014\)](#page-199-0). In order to understand the unique functions of TH2B, we went ahead in determining the various post-translational modifications on TH2B particularly on the N-terminal tail. Understanding the unique functions of TH2B with respect to post-translationally modified TH2B, could help us understand as to why TH2B has replaced H2B on a genome-wide scale in mammalian spermatocytes and spermatids.

Pentakota et al. had characterized the PTMs associated with TH2B isolated from both spermatocyte and spermatid stages [\(Pentakota et al., 2014\)](#page-199-0). We were interested in exploring whether we could characterize any additional PTMs on TH2B by employing different sets of procedures routinely used in the literature. After unraveling the PTMs on TH2B derived from spermatocyte TH2B, our main aim was to determine the biological role(s) of posttranslationally modified TH2B using biochemical, genomics and cell biology approaches. Our efforts were thus directed towards characterizing the PTMs on TH2B and understanding its biological functions in processes related to mammalian spermatocyte differentiation model system. To understand the biological functions of TH2B further, raising specific antibodies and performing rigorous characterization of its specificity is a prerequisite.

As explained earlier, an important event during the process of meiotic recombination is the formation of a condensed XY body during the pachytene interval. XY body harbors various proteins related to meiotic recombination, heterochromatin formation, etc. Different staining patterns are observed for proteins localized in the XY body (Figure 2.1) [\(Lu et al., 2013\)](#page-194-3). E.g., pATM, ATR, BRCA1 proteins are localized in the unsynapsed axes. Rad51 is located as foci along the unsynapsed axes, whereas γH2AX and Mdc1 proteins are spread along the entire XY body (axes plus loops).

2.2 Materials and Methods

Figure 2.1- Immunostaining patterns of different proteins related to meiotic recombination and heterochromatin observed in the XY body- Taken from the publication 'Regulation of the DNA damage response on male meiotic sex chromosomes' [\(Lu et al., 2013\)](#page-194-3).

2.2 Materials and Methods

2.2.1 Alignment of the amino acid sequences

Multiple sequence alignment (MSA) was performed for TH2B of selected mammals to examine the sequence conservation across species.

2.2.2 Extraction of histones

Histones were extracted from rat testicular cells using the acid extraction method [\(Shechter et](#page-202-1) [al., 2007\)](#page-202-1). Briefly, the testes were homogenized in hypotonic lysis buffer (10mM Tris-Cl pH 8.0, 1mM KCl, 1.5mM $MgCl₂$ and 1mM DTT), incubated at 4^oC for 30 minutes. The nuclei were resuspended in $0.4N H₂SO₄$, and TCA precipitation of histones was carried out on ice for 30 min. The histones were pelleted, washed with ice-cold acetone, air dried and resuspended in water to obtain the histone preparation.

2.2.3 Purification of *in vivo* **TH2B**

TH2B was purified from the total testicular histones by reverse phase HPLC technique using the published protocol [\(Pentakota et al., 2014\)](#page-199-0).

2.2.4 Mass spectrometric identification of TH2B serine 11 phosphorylation (TH2BS11ph) histone mark in mammalian spermatocytes

(i) In-Gel Digestion

Gel bands were cut into one $mm³$ pieces and washed twice with MilliQ water. The gel was destained using 1:1 methanol:50 mM ammonium bicarbonate for 1 min, twice, then were dehydrated for 5 min using 1:1 acetonitrile: 50 mM ammonium bicarbonate followed by acetonitrile for 30 seconds. The gel pieces were dried in a speed-vac (Thermo Savant) for 10 min. They were rehydrated in 25 mM dithiothreitol, 50 mM ammonium bicarbonate and incubated at 56° C for 20 minutes. After discarding the supernatant, the gel pieces were incubated in 55 mM iodoacetamide at RT for 20 min in the dark and subsequently were washed twice with water, dehydrated and dried as before. They were rehydrated in 50 mM ammonium bicarbonate containing 250 ng of mass spectrometry grade trypsin (Promega) and incubated overnight at 37° C. Following digestion, the reaction mixture was acidified with 1% acetic acid and dried in a speed-vac to reduce the volume to 5 μ L, to which 10 μ L of mobile phase A was added and directly processed for LC-MS/MS analysis. Mobile phase A was 94.5% MilliQ water, 5% acetonitrile, 0.5% acetic acid.

(ii) Liquid Chromatography-Tandem Mass Spectrometry

Each reaction mixture was analyzed by LC-MS/MS. LC was performed on a Easy nanoLC II HPLC system (Thermo Fisher Scientific). Mobile phase A was 94.5% MilliQ water, 5% acetonitrile, 0.5% acetic acid. Mobile phase B was 80% acetonitrile, 19.5% MilliQ water, 0.5% acetic acid. The 120 min LC gradient ran from 2% B to 35% B over 90 min, with the remaining time used for sample loading and column regeneration. Samples were loaded onto a 2 cm x 100 um I.D. trap column positioned on an actuated valve (Rheodyne). The column was 13 cm x 100 um I.D. fused silica with a pulled tip emitter. Both trap and analytical columns were packed with 3.5 µm C18 resin (Zorbax SB, Agilent). The LC was interfaced to a dual pressure linear ion trap mass spectrometer (LTQ Velos, Thermo Fisher) via nanoelectrospray ionization. An electrospray voltage of 1.8 kV was applied to a pre-column tee. The mass spectrometer was programmed to acquire, by data-dependent acquisition, tandem mass spectra from the top 15 ions in the full scan from 400 - 1400 m/z. Dynamic exclusion was set to 30 s.

(iii) Data Processing and Library Searching

Mass spectrometer RAW data files were converted to MGF format using msconvert. Briefly, all searches required strict tryptic cleavage, 0 or 1 missed cleavages, fixed modification of cysteine alkylation, variable modification of methionine oxidation and expectation value scores of 0.01 or lower. MGF files were searched using X! Hunter against the latest library available on the GPM at the time. Other searches used the cRAP contaminant library from the GPM and libraries constructed from the most recent ENSEMBL release available at the time. MGF files were searched using X!!Tandem using both the native and k-score5 scoring algorithms and by OMSSA. All searches were performed on Amazon Web Services-based cluster compute instances using the Proteome Cluster interface. XML output files were parsed, and non-redundant protein sets were determined using in-house scripts. Proteins were required to have 2 or unique peptides with E-value scores of 0.01 or less, 0.001 for X!Hunter and protein E-value scores of 0.0001 or less.

2.2.5 Generation of TH2BS11ph specific antibodies in rabbits

Peptides corresponding to TH2BS11ph modification (CKGTTI(pS)KKGFK) and H2B(KSRPAPKKGSK) were injected into rabbits, and the 14-day cycle of antibody generation was followed. Immunoglobulins were purified by caprylic acid based purification method. Peptide-affinity based purification with the Sulfolink columns containing immobilized peptides, was used to purify the TH2BS11ph and H2B specific antibodies. The TH2BS11ph antibody was outsourced from Abgenex company (Bhubaneshwar, India).

2.2.6 Preparation of testicular nuclear lysates

Nuclear lysates were prepared by the method described previously with modifications [\(Somyajit et al., 2013\)](#page-203-2). Briefly, testes were dissected in cytoplasmic lysis buffer (10mM HEPES pH 7.5, 50mM NaCl, 0.5M sucrose, 0.5% Triton-X-100, 0.1mM EDTA, 1mM DTT, protease inhibitor cocktail), incubated on ice for 15 minutes and centrifuged at 1500g for 7 minutes. The nuclear pellet was resuspended in Buffer B1 (10mM HEPES pH 7.5, 500mM NaCl, 0.1mM EDTA, 1mM DTT, 0.5% NP-40, protease inhibitor cocktail) to obtain nuclear lysates or Buffer B2 (10mM HEPES, 200mM NaCl, 1mM EDTA, 0.5% NP-40, protease inhibitor cocktail) for isolation of chromatin. The nuclear lysates were clarified by centrifugation at 15100 X g for 10 minutes.

2.2.7 ELISA

Peptides were used at 200 ng per well. The pre-bleed and immune sera were used at 1:5000 dilution. Goat anti-rabbit HRP were used as the secondary antibody at 1:5000 dilution. TMB (3, 3', 5, 5'- Tetramethylbenzidine) was used as the substrate for the reaction. After three minutes of enzyme-substrate reaction, the plate was read at 450 nm.

2.2.8 Dot Blot

Two µg of peptides corresponding to TH2B (CKGTTISKKGFK), TH2BS11ph (CKGTTI(pS)KKGFK), H2B(KSRPAPKKGSK) and H2BS14P (SRPAPKKG(pS)KKC) were applied as separate spots on the nitrocellulose membrane. After drying, the blot was subjected to steps of western blotting with the TH2BS11ph antibody.

2.2.9 Western Blot and peptide competition assays

For western blot, proteins were resolved by SDS-PAGE gel electrophoresis and then transferred onto a nitrocellulose membrane using the semi-dry transfer technique. The membrane was blocked using 5% skimmed milk or 3% BSA (diluted in TBS) for 1 hr at room temperature, then incubated with the specific primary antibody for 1 hr at room temperature or overnight at 4° C. The blots were given multiple washes with 0.1% PBST or TBST for 10 min each. Next, the blot was incubated with the secondary antibody (anti-rabbit /anti-mouse) for 1 hr at room temperature. The blots were washed extensively with 0.1% PBST or TBST and developed using the ECL kit (Thermo Scientific). For the peptide competition assay, fifty fold molar excess of the modified and unmodified peptides were added to the antibody solution and mixed for 3 hrs at 4° C before addition to the blot.

2.2.10 Preparation of meiotic spreads from testicular cells

Meiotic spreads were prepared using the published protocol [\(Peters et al., 1997\)](#page-199-1). Briefly, testes were decapsulated and chopped in PBS solution (pH 7.4). The cell pellet was resuspended in hypotonic buffer (30mM Tris, 17mM sodium citrate, 50mM sucrose, 5mM EDTA, 0.5mM DTT, protease inhibitor cocktail) and incubated for 30 minutes. The pellet was then resuspended in 100mM sucrose solution, and the nuclei were spread onto PFAcoated slides. The slides were kept for drying at room temperature for 2 hours and proceeded for immunofluorescence studies.

2.2.11 Immunofluorescence studies and Colocalization analyses

The slides were kept in blocking solution (3% BSA solution in PBS) for 1 hour at room temperature. The slides were then treated with primary antibody overnight in the cold room, washed with 0.1% PBST solution and then incubated with secondary antibody for 1 hr at room temperature. Next, washes were given with 0.1% PBST solution and the smears were mounted using DAPI solution (prepared in 80% glycerol). Images were acquired by Zeiss confocal laser scanning microscope (LSM880 or LSM510). Zen software was used for preparation of figures.

Pearson Correlation Coefficient was computed to determine the overlap between the two channels. To evaluate specific colocalization, using ImageJ (Fiji) software, we rotated the red channel in the images by 90 degrees in the anticlockwise direction in the XY plane [\(Dunn et](#page-186-3) [al., 2011;](#page-186-3) [Parvanov et al., 2017\)](#page-198-2). Pearson Correlation Coefficient was computed to evaluate colocalization percentages upon rotation of images captured in the red channel. Colocalization percentages were calculated multiplying the Pearson Correlation Coefficient by 100. All data were confirmed with at least three independent meiotic spread preparations from mice and rats.

2.2.12 Isolation of mononucleosomes

Immunoprecipitation using mononucleosomes were carried out as described [\(Montellier et](#page-197-0) [al., 2013\)](#page-197-0). Briefly, mouse testes were dissected and homogenised in lysis buffer (60mM KCl, 15mM NaCl, 15mM Tris-HCl, 0.03% Triton-X-100, 0.34M Sucrose, 2mM EDTA, 0.5mM EGTA, 0.65mM spermidine, 1mM DTT, 1% glycerol, protease and phosphatase inhibitor cocktail), centrifuged at 650 X g for 10 min at 4° C. The pellet was washed with wash buffer containing 60mM KCl, 15mM NaCl, 15mM Tris-HCl, 0.34M Sucrose, 0.5mM EGTA, 1mM DTT, 0.5mM PMSF and protease and phosphatase inhibitor cocktail. The pellet was resuspended in MNase buffer (10mM Tris-HCl, 10mM KCl, and $2mM$ CaCl₂). MNase enzyme digestion was carried out for 20 min to obtain homogenous preparation of mononucleosomes. The nucleosome fraction was isolated by centrifugation at 650 X g for 10 min at 4° C, mixed with LSDB250 buffer (20% glycerol, 50mM HEPES, 3mM MgCl₂, 250mM KCl, protease and phosphatase inhibitor cocktail) and proceeded with the immunoprecipitation protocol.

2.2.13 ChIP-sequencing of TH2BS11ph-associated chromatin in P20 and P12 mouse testicular cells

DNA was isolated from the immunoprecipitated TH2BS11ph-mononucleosomes by the phenol-chloroform method. The quality control of the DNA samples was checked by using the Qubit and Tapestation methods. The libraries were prepared using the NEBNext Ultra DNA Library prep kit. The libraries were subjected for 40 million depth paired-end (100 bp x 2) sequencing that was carried using Illumina HiSeq 2500. FASTQ files were obtained and data analyses were carried out further.

2.2.14 Data Analysis

FASTQ files were aligned to mm10 genome assembly using Bowtie2 [\(Langmead and](#page-193-3) [Salzberg, 2012\)](#page-193-3). While aligning, unpaired and discordant reads were removed. The aligned files were sorted and indexed accordingly, and also made free from PCR duplicates. On average for all samples read-alignment rate appeared to be higher than 70%. Principal Component Analysis (PCA) was performed to evaluate the correlation between the aligned samples of each condition. The sorted aligned replicates of background TH2B and antibody treated (IP) TH2BS11ph IP were merged respectively using Samtools Merge [\(Powers et al.,](#page-200-3) [2016\)](#page-200-3). Unique peaks were obtained by performing the peak calling of TH2BS11ph data against the published TH2B ChIP seq data. The peaks were called between the control and IP files using SICER 1.1 Version [\(Xu et al., 2014\)](#page-208-1) with the following parameters- Redundancy threshold: 1; Window size: 200bp; Fragment size: 150bp; Gap size: 600bp; FDR: 0.01. The final peaks were shortlisted giving the cutoff of >1.5 fold change. The ChIP-sequencing dataset containing the raw and processed files have been deposited in the Gene Expression Omnibus (Accession Number- GSE135209) (Annexure 1 and Annexure 2).

2.2.15 Aggregation plot

ngs.plot.r was used to plot read count per million mapped reads for each ChIP samples (P20 TH2BS11ph, background TH2B, P12 TH2BS11ph) individually against the genome-wide coordinates of the following datasets – Total H3K4me3, common H3K4me3, transcription specific H3K4me3, TSS, and Total hotspots (Table 2.2). Furthermore, ngs.plot.r was also used to plot log_2 (Fold change vs. Control) of in-house ChIP-seq sample (P20 TH2BS11ph) over the TH2B dataset for each of the following genome-wide coordinates of Total H3K4me3, common H3K4me3, transcription specific H3K4me3 (H3K4me3 common), TSS, and Total DSB hotspots.

2.2.16 Primer design for ChIP-PCR studies

Peak summits corresponding to high TH2BS11ph occupancy were chosen for experimental validation using ChIP-PCR. In order to maintain the rigour of primer design, primers were designed using the Primer BLAST and primer 3 tools. These primers were also verified computationally using NCBI Primer Blast and UCSC In-silico PCR tools. Verification of primer-dimer formation were also considered during the design. Primers used for ChIP-PCR are listed in Annexure 3.

2.2.17 Immunoprecipitation and Quantitative PCR

The mononucleosome fraction was incubated with either anti-γH2AX (Upsate, 05-636) or anti-H3K4me3(Abcam, ab12209) or anti-TH2BS11ph for overnight at 4° C. Protein A or Protein G dynabeads were added the next day and washed with Buffer C (with 150mM NaCl) for ChIP. LSDB250 buffer was used as the wash buffer for immunoprecipitation studies with mononucleosomes. After the washes, the beads were either proceeded with DNA extraction for PCR analysis or boiled in 5X SDS dye for western blotting. After washing of beads, DNA was eluted from the beads as follows- 210 µl of the elution buffer was added and incubated at 65° C overnight for de-crosslinking. 200 µl of TE buffer was added the next day, subjected for RNase (Final; 40µg/ml) and proteinase K (Final; 100µg/ml) treatment and DNA were extracted by the phenol-chloroform method. DNA that was purified from TH2BS11ph ChIP were proceeded for ChIP-seq analyses. SYBR kit from TAKARA was used to set up quantitative PCR reactions. PCR was carried out for 40 cycles and was followed by melt curve analyses before recording the raw Ct values. The fold enrichment values were calculated over input taking the percentage of input used for the ChIP procedure and the Ct values obtained for the target genomic region from Input and ChIP DNA. PCR was carried out in duplicates for each of the three biological replicates.

Fold Enrichment over Input = % of Input X 2^{Ct (Input)- Ct (ChIP)}

IF immunofluorescence; *ChIP* chromatin immunoprecipitation, *WB* western blotting *Table 2.1- List of antibodies used in the present study*

2.2.18 Mass spectrometric identification of proteins associated with TH2BS11phcontaining mononucleosomes

Immunoprecipitation of TH2BS11ph-containing proteins was carried out and the proteins were extracted from the beads using the elution buffer of the Pierce co-IP kit. The eluted proteins were resolved on 15% SDS gel and the gel was subjected to Coomassie staining. The stained gel pieces corresponding to the IgG and IP lanes (2 samples each of IgG and ChIP) were outsourced for mass spectrometry to identify the associated proteins.

(i) Methods for Protein Sequence Analysis by LC-MS/MS

Excised gel bands were cut into approximately 1 mm^3 pieces. Gel pieces were then subjected to a modified in-gel trypsin digestion procedure [\(Shevchenko et al., 1996\)](#page-202-2). Gel pieces were washed and dehydrated with acetonitrile for 10 min. followed by removal of acetonitrile. Gel pieces were then completely dried in a speed-vac. Rehydration was done with 50 mM ammonium bicarbonate solution containing 12.5 ng/ μ l modified sequencing-grade trypsin (Promega, Madison, WI) at 4ºC. After 45 min., the excess trypsin solution was removed and replaced with 50 mM ammonium bicarbonate solution to just cover the gel pieces. Samples were then placed in 37ºC overnight. Peptides were later extracted by removing the ammonium bicarbonate solution, followed by one wash with a solution containing 50% acetonitrile and 1% formic acid. The extracts were then dried in a speed-vac $(\sim 1 \text{ hr})$. The samples were then stored at 4ºC until analysis.

On the day of analysis, the samples were reconstituted in 5 - 10 µl of HPLC solvent A (2.5% acetonitrile, 0.1% formic acid). A nano-scale reverse-phase HPLC capillary column was created by packing 2.6 µm C18 spherical silica beads into a fused silica capillary (100 µm inner diameter $x \sim 30$ cm length) with a flame-drawn tip [\(Peng and Gygi, 2001\)](#page-199-2). After equilibrating the column each sample was loaded via a Famos auto sampler (LC Packings, San Francisco CA) onto the column. A gradient was formed and peptides were eluted with increasing concentrations of solvent B (97.5% acetonitrile, 0.1% formic acid).

As peptides eluted, they were subjected to electrospray ionization and then entered into an LTQ Orbitrap Velos Pro ion-trap mass spectrometer (Thermo Fisher Scientific, Waltham, MA). Peptides were detected, isolated, and fragmented to produce a tandem mass spectrum of specific fragment ions for each peptide. Peptide sequences (and hence protein identity) were determined by matching protein databases with the acquired fragmentation pattern by the software program, Sequest (Thermo Fisher Scientific, Waltham, MA) [\(Eng et al., 1994\)](#page-186-4). All databases include a reversed version of all the sequences and the data was filtered to between a one and two percent peptide false discovery rate along with filter to being set to at least 1 unique peptide per protein. The table of proteins obtained in the mass spectrometry dataset are given in Annexure 4.

2.3 Results

2.3.1 Mass spectrometry and discovery of TH2BS11ph modification

By employing a different set of procedures that include single-enzyme digestion and post mass spectrometry analyses, we discovered Serine 11 phosphorylation on TH2B (TH2BS11ph according to Brno system for histone modifications) (Fig 2.2B, 2.2D). We observed the abundance of the TH2BS11ph modification to be 6.73% in spermatocyte TH2B. We also observed this specific serine residue to be solvent-exposed in the TH2B-containing nucleosome model as the case with N-terminal tails of core histones (Fig 2.2B). This serine residue is conserved across rodents and humans (Fig 2.2C), indicating that this modification might have an important function(s) in germ cells. The representative MS/MS plot is given in Fig 2.2D. TH2BS11ph modification was earlier identified on TH2B derived from round spermatid cell populations [\(Luense et al., 2016\)](#page-194-1). We have detected this modification for the first time on spermatocyte TH2B. The somatic H2BS14ph has been shown to be involved in DNA repair in somatic cells [\(Fernandez-Capetillo et al., 2004\)](#page-187-4). Histone phosphorylation has been linked to various biological processes like DDR response, meiosis/mitosis, apoptosis, transcription etc [\(Loury and Sassone-Corsi, 2003\)](#page-194-4). Therefore, we were interested in ascertaining the biological function of the TH2BS11ph histone mark in the context of processes related to spermatocyte biology.

2.3.2 Validation of TH2BS11ph antibodies

To determine the biological functions of the TH2BS11ph histone mark, we first generated TH2BS11ph-specific antibodies in rabbits. We validated the reactivity of TH2BS11ph antibodies by multiple assays: ELISA, dot-blot, western blotting, and peptide competition assays. By use of ELISA assays, we demonstrate that TH2BS11ph antibodies showed specific reactivity towards TH2B Serine 11 phosphopeptide but did not crossreact with the TH2B or H2B unmodified peptides (Figure 2.2E). The antibodies showed specific reactivity with TH2B-containing testis nuclear lysate but did not react with the H2B-containing liver nuclear lysate or the recombinant TH2B (Figure 2.2F). Further, the reactivity of the antibodies was specifically blocked with the prior addition of TH2B Serine 11 phosphopeptide but not with the addition of no peptide or TH2B unmodified peptide (Figure 2.2G). By all these assays, we demonstrate the specificity of TH2BS11ph antibodies towards TH2BS11ph modification.

Figure 2.2- Identification of TH2BS11ph modification by mass spectrometry and validation of TH2BS11ph antibody

A- Genome-wide replacement of H2B by TH2B in mammalian spermatocytes and spermatids [\(Montellier et al., 2013\)](#page-197-0).

B- Model of TH2B-containing nucleosome highlighting the solvent-exposed serine 11 residue.

D- Identification of TH2BS11ph modification by LC-MS/MS technique. The y-axis depicts the relative intensity of MS/MS spectra and the x-axis indicates the e/m ratio (mass to charge ratio). The phosphorylated serine residue of the TH2B containing peptide is highlighted in red.

E- ELISA assay- The backbone TH2B antibody reacts with both the TH2B and TH2B serine 11 phosphopeptides, whereas the TH2BS11ph antibody reacts with only TH2B serine 11 phosphopeptide. The white bars represent the reactivity of mentioned sera or antibody with the TH2B backbone peptide; the black bars represent the reactivity with the H2B peptide, whereas the orange bars represent the reactivity with the TH2B serine 11 phosphopeptide. The data plotted is the average of the two experiments.

F- Immunoblotting of the purified TH2BS11ph antibody showing the reactivity with only TH2B containing testis nuclear lysate, Western blotting was performed with anti-TH2BS11ph antibody against liver nuclear lysates, testis nuclear lysates and recombinant TH2B (rTH2B). Coomassie blue-stained gel is given on the left for reference.

G- Peptide competition assay- The reactivity of the TH2BS11ph antibody is blocked by the addition of TH2B serine 11 phosphopeptide, but not with the addition of TH2B backbone peptide or addition of no peptide. The first lane represents no peptide control, the second lane TH2BS11ph antibody preincubated with TH2B serine 11 phosphopeptide, third lane TH2BS11ph antibody preincubated with the backbone TH2B peptide.

2.3.3 Immunostaining pattern of TH2BS11ph across leptotene, zygotene and pachytene intervals of meiotic prophase I

To understand the biological functions of TH2BS11ph modification, we first determined the localization pattern of TH2BS11ph and TH2B during leptotene, zygotene and pachytene intervals of meiotic prophase I. As explained earlier, TH2B is the dominant histone variant in spermatocytes and spermatids. We have used Scp3 and γH2AX as markers to distinguish various stages of meiotic prophase I [\(Chi et al., 2009\)](#page-183-2). It is interesting to note that backbone TH2B is detected all over the nucleus (Fig 2.3a), while TH2BS11ph signal was more distributed as specific loci (Fig 2.3b). This suggests that TH2BS11ph may have a locusdependent function. An interesting observation that was apparent from the staining pattern of TH2BS11ph histone mark in pachytene spermatocytes was that TH2BS11ph was found to be enriched in the axes of the XY body (Fig 2.3b, pachytene). This was further corroborated by colocalization analysis as represented in Fig 2.4, Scp3, which revealed that TH2BS11ph colocalizes with the Scp3 in the XY body. We found a higher colocalization percentage of TH2BS11ph and Scp3 of about 47% in the XY body compared to 14% in the whole pachytene spermatocyte (Fig 2.4, Scp3, pachytene wo rotation, XY body wo rotation). To evaluate the specificity of colocalization and to ensure that the observed signal is not a result of random overlap, we performed colocalization analysis after rotating images captured in the red channel by 90 degrees in the anticlockwise direction. A significant decrease in colocalization percentages with usage of rotated images in comparison to non-rotated images would mean specific colocalization between the two channels [\(Dunn et al., 2011;](#page-186-3) [Parvanov et](#page-198-2) [al., 2017\)](#page-198-2). On rotation of the TH2BS11ph images captured in the red channel, we found that the colocalization percentage between TH2BS11ph and Scp3 decreased significantly in the XY body (Fig 2.4, Scp3, pachytene w rotation, XY body w rotation). This indicates that TH2BS11ph is highly enriched in the axes of the XY body of the pachytene spermatocyte. Therefore we conjectured that this modification may have a XY body-specific function in spermatocytes.

Figure 2.3- TH2BS11ph modification is densely localized in the unsynapsed axes of the XY body

a- Immunostaining pattern of backbone TH2B across leptotene (1st panel), zygotene (2nd panel) and pachytene (3rd panel) intervals of meiotic prophase I.

b- Colocalization studies of TH2BS11ph modification with synaptonemal complex protein Scp3 in leptotene (1st panel), zygotene (2nd panel) and pachytene (3rd panel) intervals of meiotic prophase I.

c- Colocalization studies of TH2BS11ph modification with sex body marker γH2AX in leptotene (1st panel), zygotene (2nd panel) and pachytene (3rd panel) intervals of meiotic prophase I.

Immunofluorescence studies of TH2BS11ph with d- pATM and e- ATR in pachytene spermatocytes. The inset shows the XY body.

Data information in (a-e)- All data was confirmed with at least three independent mice. Nuclei were visualized by DAPI staining. Scale bars, 10µm.

To further substantiate whether the observed enrichment was in the XY body, we performed colocalization studies with XY body-specific marker γH2AX across stages of meiotic prophase I. H2AX is required for chromatin remodeling and sex chromosome inactivation in male meiosis [\(Fernandez-Capetillo et al., 2003\)](#page-187-0). We confirmed the enrichment and localization of TH2BS11ph histone mark in the XY body of the pachytene nucleus using the sex body-specific marker γH2AX. We observed that TH2BS11ph colocalizes with γH2AX corresponding to the axes of the XY body as can be seen in Fig 2.3c. The percentage of colocalization of TH2BS11ph with γH2AX was found to be 21% in the XY body as opposed \sim 11% in the whole pachytene spermatocyte (Fig 2.4, γH2AX, pachytene wo rotation and XY body wo rotation). It is to be noted from Fig 2.1, that γH2AX has a different staining pattern compared to TH2BS11ph. γH2AX is localised in the axes plus loops of the XY body, whereas TH2BS11ph immunostains only the axes of the XY body. This might be the reason for lower colocalization percentages between TH2BS11ph and γH2AX in the XY body. On rotation of TH2BS11ph images captured in the red channel, we found colocalization percentages to decrease significantly in comparison with the non-rotated images (Fig 2.4, γH2AX, XY body w rotation, pachytene w rotation). Based on colocalization observed with Scp3 and γH2AX, we conclude that TH2BS11ph is densely localised in the axes of the XY body.

2.3.4 Colocalization studies of TH2BS11ph with Scp3, γH2AX, pATM and ATR

Immunofluorescence studies established the fact that TH2BS11ph is enriched in the axes of the XY body of pachytene spermatocyte. To examine the specific localized association of this modification within the XY body, we performed colocalization studies with kinases pATM and ATR, both of which are markers of unsynapsed axes of the XY body (Already explained in Figure 2.1).

Colocalization studies were carried out to determine the association of unsynapsed axis marker pATM kinase with TH2BS11ph histone mark. There was a distinct colocalization seen specifically in the axes of the XY body as seen in Fig 2.3d. We also quantified the colocalization percentages between TH2BS11ph and pATM, where we found a high colocalization percentage of about 35% in the XY body (Fig 2.4, XY body wo rotation). The colocalization percentages decreased significantly on rotation of the TH2BS11ph images captured in the red channel (Fig 2.4, pATM, pachytene w rotation, XY body w rotation).

In the mid-zygotene interval, unsynapsed chromosomes are marked by ATR, where the latter carries out the second level of H2AX phosphorylation [\(Royo et al., 2013\)](#page-201-0). We observe colocalization with XY body specific kinase ATR in axes of the XY body as can be seen in Fig 2.3e. Upon further quantitative analyses, we observe colocalization with ATR of about 43% corresponding to the axes of the XY body, as indicated in Fig 2.4, ATR, XY body wo rotation. On rotation of the TH2BS11ph images captured in the red channel, the colocalization percentage decreased significantly suggesting the specific overlap of TH2BS11ph and ATR in the axes of the XY body in the non-rotated images (Fig 2.4, ATR, XY w rotation).

Figure 2.4- Colocalization percentages of TH2BS11ph with proteins Scp3, H2AX, pATM and ATR in XY body and whole pachytene spermatocytes

*The colocalization percentages were evaluated with (w rotation) and without (wo rotation) image rotation. Pearson correlation coefficients were calculated to determine the significance of colocalization. For calculation of colocalization percentages, the TH2BS11ph images captured in the red channel were rotated by 90^o in the anticlockwise direction in the XY plane. The number of nuclei analysed are Scp3 (n=10), γH2AX (n=15), pATM (n=15) and ATR (n=15). w rotation- with image rotation; wo rotation- without image rotation. The data are plotted in terms of mean +/- SD. ***P<=0.0005; P<=0.005; P<=0.05.*

2.3.5 Characterization of commercial H2BS14ph and in-house H2B antibodies

H2BS14ph modification was previously reported to be localized in the XY body of pachytene spermatocyte [\(Fernandez-Capetillo et al., 2004\)](#page-187-4). Since these results were contrasting with our result of enriched localization of TH2BS11ph in the XY body, we wanted to first determine the staining pattern of H2B/H2BS14ph during the stages of meiotic prophase I. Dot-blot experiments further showed that the TH2BS11ph antibody specifically reacted with the TH2B serine 11 phosphopeptide but not with TH2B, H2B or H2BS14P specific peptides (Figure 2.5a), strongly supporting our earlier observations.

Figure 2.5- a- Dot blot assay showing the specificity of TH2BS11ph antibody towards the TH2B serine 11 phosphopeptide, but the antibody does not crossreact with the TH2B backbone, H2B backbone and H2B serine 14 phosphopeptides.

b- Specificity of the commercial H2BS14ph antibody- The first lane represents the reactivity with liver histones, second lane testis histones and the third lane purified in vivo TH2B. This antibody cross-reacts with TH2B as can be seen by its reactivity against testis histones and in vivo TH2B.

c- First panel- Immunoblotting of the in house generated H2B antibody as shown by dot blot against backbone H2B and H2B serine 14 phosphorylated peptides- The antibody reacts to both H2B and H2B phosphopeptides.

Second panel- Immunoblotting against liver histones, testis histones and recombinant TH2B.

First, we validated the reactivity of commercial H2BS14ph antibody used in the previous publication, and found that the antibody cross-reacts with TH2B (Fig 2.5b, *in vivo* TH2B). The antibody has been withdrawn from the company and no more available. This prompted us to generate a H2B-specific antibody in the laboratory. We validated the reactivity of the antibody and observed specific reactivity to H2B-containing liver nuclear lysate (Fig 2.5c, second panel). The levels of H2B are lower in P20 testis that are enriched in spermatocyte populations, which might be the cause of their low reactivity against testis histones. When we determined the staining pattern of H2B, we observed H2B to not stain the XY body (Fig 2.5d, pachytene). Apart from this, the staining pattern was found to be not dense as previously reported. Therefore, the reported staining pattern of H2BS14ph to be localized in the XY body is possibly an artifact and a result of cross-reactivity with TH2B. These observations are in good agreement with data from Montellier *et al* [\(Montellier et al., 2013\)](#page-197-0), where they observed levels of H2B to drop from 16 dpp onwards, which corresponds to the onset of differentiation to pachytene spermatocytes. Nevertheless, the combination of Western blotting with peptide competition, and ELISA assays prove that the TH2BS11ph antibody does not cross-react with H2B, further negating the previous report where H2BS14P was shown to localize to the XY body.

2.3.6 Colocalization studies of TH2BS11ph with Scp3, γH2AX, pATM, Spo11 and Rad51 in rat spermatocytes

The above data suggested TH2BS11ph modification is densely localized in the unsynapsed axes of the XY body. These observations were also reproducible in meiotic spreads made from rat testicular cells, where we observed enriched localization of this modification in the XY body of rat pachytene spermatocytes. We observed colocalization with XY body proteins Scp3, γH2AX, pATM, Spo11, and Rad51 as can be seen in Figure 2.6 A-E, respectively.

Figure 2.6- Immunofluorescence studies of TH2BS11ph modification with proteins Scp3, γH2AX, Rad51, pATM and Spo11 in meiotic spreads made from rat testicular cells

A) Immunofluorescence studies of TH2BS11ph modification with Scp3 across leptotene (1st panel), zygotene (2nd panel) and pachytene intervals (3rd panel) in rat spermatocytes.

Colocalization studies of TH2BS11ph histone mark with B) Scp3, C) Rad51, D) pATM and E) Spo11, a clear colocalization observed in the axes of the XY body.

(A-E) The inset in all the pachytene images shows the XY body. All data were confirmed with at least three independent rats. Nuclei were visualized by DAPI staining. Scale bars, 10 µm.

2.3.7 Co-association of TH2BS11ph and γH2AX

We observed that TH2BS11ph is associated with sex body proteins γH2AX, pATM and ATR as demonstrated by immunofluorescence studies. We were interested in supporting the cytological data further by performing biochemical assays like co-IP, to determine whether TH2BS11ph and γH2AX co-associate in mononucleosomes. We performed micrococcal nuclease (MNase) digestion followed by immunoprecipitation assays to determine whether these two histone marks coexist *in vivo*.

B. Specificity of TH2BS11ph antibody in the immunoprecipitation reaction- the first lane refers to the input fraction, second lane IP with the non-specific rabbit IgG; the third lane refers to the TH2BS11ph ChIP fraction whereas the fourth lane refers to TH2BS11ph ChIP carried out along with the addition of competing TH2B serine 11 phosphopeptide.

We first isolated mononucleosomes by performing MNase digestion for 20 min to obtain homogenous preparation of mononucleosomes (Fig 2.7A). We have again revalidated the specificity of the TH2BS11ph antibody, wherein we observed that the TH2B serine 11 phosphopeptide competes with the antibody in the immunoprecipitation reaction (Fig 2.7B). We find that γH2AX is associated with TH2BS11ph IP elute fraction (Figure 2.8a, left panel). By reverse IP assays, we observed that TH2BS11ph is associated with γH2AXcontaining mononucleosomes Figure 2.8a, right panel). These forward and reciprocal IP assays suggested that TH2BS11ph and γH2AX histone marks coexist in nucleosome core particles *in vivo*. This biochemical evidence supported by colocalization assays provides strong evidence to the fact that TH2BS11ph is associated with DNA repair domains of the XY body. This suggests that TH2BS11ph and γH2AX co-associate possibly to recruit similar set of proteins in turn to facilitate DSB processes in the XY body.

Figure 2.8- Association of TH2BS11ph modification with DNA repair domains of the XY body

a- Co-association of TH2BS11ph with γH2AX histone mark in mononucleosomes

Right panel- IP was carried out using the anti-TH2BS11ph antibody where γH2AX, TH2BS11ph and TH2B were probed by western blotting.

Left panel- Reciprocal IP was carried out using the γH2AX antibodies and the proteins TH2BS11ph, γH2AX, TH2B were scored by western blotting.

b- Workflow of the ChIP-sequencing analysis carried out for TH2BS11ph histone mark in P20 testicular cells

c- Chromosome wise distribution of unique peaks of TH2BS11ph occupancy- the distribution of peaks were plotted after peak calling was performed for TH2BS11ph ChIP seq dataset against the published TH2B dataset.

d- Distribution of TH2BS11ph and TH2B reads across the X-chromosome as observed in the IGV genome browser- The upper track represent the read distribution of the peaks corresponding to the TH2BS11ph IP, whereas the bottom track represents the read distribution of the TH2B IP. Below each of these tracks, the raw reads have also been shown in the figure. The read distribution have been plotted on the same scale for comparison.

2.3.8 Genome-wide occupancy of TH2BS11ph modification in mouse P20 testicular cells

Our cytological and biochemical assays gave a clear indication of the association of TH2BS11ph modification with the DNA repair domains of the XY body. To obtain a comprehensive picture of the association of TH2BS11ph with genomic regions, we performed ChIP-sequencing to determine the genome-wide occupancy sites of TH2BS11ph in P20 mouse testicular cells that are enriched in pachytene cells. The workflow of the ChIPsequencing protocol and computational analysis are given in Fig 2.8b. We used the already published TH2B ChIP seq dataset for comparison that was carried out in elutriation-purified spermatocyte populations representative of TH2B occupancy in pachytene cells [\(Montellier](#page-197-0) [et al., 2013\)](#page-197-0) (Table 2.2, TH2B). An important aim was to determine the unique peaks of TH2BS11ph occupancy compared to backbone TH2B occupancy. To address this, we performed peak calling of TH2BS11ph ChIP seq data against the backbone TH2B data to obtain the unique peaks of TH2BS11ph occupancy. The backbone TH2B hence referred to in the entire chapter represent the non-phosphorylated or unmodified TH2B serine 11 protein. As further support of increased staining of TH2BS11ph in the XY body, we also observed higher number of peaks in chromosomes X and Y (Fig 2.8c). As can be seen in Fig 2.8d, we observed higher number of reads of TH2BS11ph IP in chromosome X compared to backbone TH2B reads. These results provide additional support to the immunofluorescence data, wherein TH2BS11ph modification was found to be enriched over unmodified TH2B in the XY body.

To identify the important features of the genomic regions bound by TH2BS11ph histone mark, we next investigated the overlap of TH2BS11ph with characteristic histone mark signatures related to meiotic recombination and transcription processes. To address the overlap between various datasets, we generated aggregation plots and heat maps to determine the localization of the reads with respect to the centre of the binding sites of the total H3K4me3 marks, recombination hotspot associated H3K4me3 (B6 specific H3K4me3) and transcription-associated H3K4me3 marks (common H3K4me3) (Table 2.2). Aggregation plots provide a visual representation of the read distribution at the respective genomic coordinates, for e.g., TSS, etc. Heat maps are generated for the corresponding aggregation plots, that address the spatial distribution of the reads within the region of interest.

Table 2.2- List of datasets used for computational data analyses

The table contains the list of ChIP-sequencing datasets along with their GEO (Gene Expression Omnibus) accession IDs used for analysis of overlap with TH2BS11ph ChIPsequencing dataset.

All the analyses carried out as shown in Fig 2.9, have been generated for TH2BS11ph ChIPseq dataset that has been compared against the backbone TH2B ChIP-seq dataset. Aggregation plot as given in Fig 2.9a, shows the majority of reads to be concentrated within 1kb from the centre of occupancy of total H3K4me3 marks (Table 2.2, H3K4me3). The heat maps corroborate with the fact that majority of TH2BS11ph reads were enriched over TH2B reads at the total H3K4me3-containing genomic regions. It is to be pointed out that H3K4me3 marks are present at both meiotic recombination hotspots and transcription start sites (TSS), both of which are catalyzed by different enzymes. Also, hotspots and TSS are distinctly located in the mouse genome [\(Brick et al., 2012\)](#page-181-1). Therefore, we were interested in delineating whether TH2BS11ph histone mark is linked to hotspot-specific H3K4me3 or TSS-specific H3K4me3 or both. With respect to DSB hotspots represented by C57BL6 mouse species-specific H3K4me3 marks (Table 2.2, DSB hotspots), we observed no significant overlap of TH2BS11ph reads at hotspots (Fig 2.9b). Further, this analysis revealed a close association of TH2BS11ph with TSS-associated H3K4me3 marks represented by common H3K4me3 (Table 2.2, H3K4me3 common) (Fig 2.9c). It is to be pointed out that H3K4me3 is a hallmark histone modification of active promoters, enhancers, etc. This was further supported wherein we observed close association of TH2BS11ph with TSS (Table 2.2, TSS (of mouse)) (Fig 2.9d). Therefore, the overlap of TH2BS11ph was specific to TSS and TSS-associated H3K4me3 marks.

Figure 2.9- Localization of TH2BS11ph modification at TSS and recombination hotspots with respect to TH2B occupancy

a- Analysis of overlap of TH2BS11ph with total H3K4me3 marks.

b- Analysis of overlap of TH2BS11ph with DSB hotspots

c- Overlap of TH2BS11ph with common H3K4me3 marks representing the TSS-associated H3K4me3 marks

d- Localization of TH2BS11ph at TSS

e- Localization of TH2BS11ph at chromosome X related H3K4me3 marks

f- Co-association of TH2BS11ph and H3K4me3 histone marks in mononucleosomes. IP were carried out using mononucleosomes to determine the coexistence of histone marks TH2BS11ph and H3K4me3 by forward (left panel) and reciprocal IP (right panel) assays. The first lane in all the blots represent the input fraction, the second lane represent the IP carried out with the non specific IgG antibody and the third lane represents the IP carried out with the relevant antibody (anti-TH2BS11ph/anti-H3K4me3). The antibodies labeled alongside the blot refers to the antibodies used for western blotting. Ponceau stained blots are given for reference.

Cytological and biochemical assays provided enough evidence for the association of TH2BS11ph with DNA repair domains of the XY body. Since the H3K4me3 mark is linked to DSB activity in the PAR of the X-chromosome [\(Brick et al., 2012\)](#page-181-1), we were interested in determining the overlap between TH2BS11ph and chromosome X-specific H3K4me3 mark. As can be seen in Fig 2.9e, the majority of TH2BS11ph reads are concentrated at the centre of chromosome X specific H3K4me3 marks.

Aggregation plots established the close association of TH2BS11ph with H3K4me3 histone mark related to both transcription and DNA repair chromatin domains of the XY body. To verify this further, we carried out immunoprecipitation assays to determine whether TH2BS11ph and H3K4me3 histone marks coexist in the context of mononucleosomes. From Fig 2.9f (left panel), we observe that TH2BS11ph is associated with H3K4me3-containing nucleosomes. Also, H3K4me3 histone mark is found in TH2BS11ph-containing mononucleosomes (Fig 2.9f, right panel). These data collectively indicate the co-association between TH2BS11ph and H3K4me3 in nucleosome core particles (NCPs).

2.3.9 Read distribution of TH2BS11ph (compared against background input) at recombination hotspots and TSS

Next, we investigated whether TH2BS11ph is significantly associated with the H3K4me3 containing transcription and chromosome X-associated genomic regions. For this, we compared the occupancy of TH2BS11ph at candidate genomic regions and plotted the TH2BS11ph read distribution enriched over background input. We obtained similar results in that when we plotted the read distribution of TH2BS11ph enriched over backbone TH2B, wherein we observed the close association of TH2BS11ph with TSS and chromosome X related H3K4me3 marks (Fig 2.10A,C,D,E). Further, we did not observe significant TH2BS11ph localization at DSB hotspots, as can be seen in Fig 2.10B.

2.3.10 ChIP-sequencing in mouse P12 testicular cells

ChIP-seq results in P20 mouse testicular cells gave a strong indication of the association of TH2BS11ph with chromatin domains related to XY body DSB repair and transcription. Our next aim was to determine whether the association of TH2BS11ph is specific to late recombination events in the XY body or whether TH2BS11ph is also localized at initiation sites of meiotic autosomal recombination. For this, we performed ChIP-sequencing studies in mouse P12 testicular cells that are enriched in leptotene cells, where initiation of meiotic recombination takes place. Aggregation plots derived from TH2BS11ph ChIP-seq data of mouse P12 testicular cells showed the specific association of TH2BS11ph with TSS and TSS-associated H3K4me3 marks (Fig 2.11 a,c,d), but not with the hotspot genomic regions (Fig 2.11b).

These data suggest that TH2BS11ph histone mark is associated with TSS and specifically with DNA repair domains of the XY body but not with autosomal recombination hotspots.

Figure 2.10- Read distribution of TH2BS11ph at TSS and recombination hotspots in P20 mouse testicular cells.

Profile of read distribution of TH2BS11ph with respect to the centre of occupancy of A. Total H3K4me3 marks, B. DSB hotspots, C. TSS-associated H3K4me3 (common H3K4me3), D. TSS of mouse, E. Chromosome X-specific H3K4me3 marks.

The read distribution were plotted in terms of aggregation plots (left panels in figures A-E) and heat maps (right panels in figures A-E). The X-axis in the aggregation plots represent read per million mapped reads whereas the Y-axis represent the distance from the centre of reference peak in kilobase pairs (kb).

Figure 2.11- Genome-wide occupancy of TH2BS11ph modification in P12 mouse testicular cells

Read distribution of TH2BS11ph histone mark at TSS and recombination hotspots in P12 mouse testicular cells- Analysis of occupancy of TH2BS11ph histone mark at A. Total H3K4me3 mark, B. DSB hotspots, C. TSS-associated H3K4me3 (common H3K4me3), D. Transcription start sites of mouse. The overlap were determined by aggregation plots (left panels in all figures A-D) and heat maps (right panels in all figures A-D). The X-axis in all the aggregation plots represent the read count per million mapped reads whereas the Y-axis represent the distance from the centre of reference peak in kilobase pairs (kb).

2.3.11 Level of backbone TH2B at TSS and meiotic recombination hotspots

Since we have consistently demonstrated the close association of TH2BS11ph with H3K4me3 marks of the XY body and TSS, it became important to determine the levels of backbone TH2B at these characteristic genomic loci. The backbone TH2B here is referred to the non-phosphorylated or unmodified TH2B serine 11 protein. We observed that TH2B is

present at background levels at TSS and recombination hotspots (Fig 2.12a,b,c). We reconfirmed the published dataset wherein TH2B was found to be depleted from TSS [\(Montellier et al., 2013\)](#page-197-0). We did not observe significant enrichment of TH2B at the centre of transcription-associated genomic regions (Fig 2.12d). The important point to be noted here is that the read count per million mapped reads was plotted on the same scale as the observed TH2BS11ph levels. Hence, we provide additional evidence to the fact that TH2BS11ph is preferentially enriched over non-phosphorylated TH2B at H3K4me3-positive TSS and XY body genomic regions.

Figure 2.12- Localization of backbone or non-phosphorylated TH2B at recombination hotspots and TSS

Analysis of overlap between TH2BS11ph and a. Total H3K4me3, b. DSB hotspots, c. common H3K4me3 representing the TSS-associated H3K4me3 marks, d. TSS of mouse.

TH2B were observed to depleted at TSS regions [\(Montellier et al., 2013\)](#page-197-0). In each figure from a-d, the overlap has been determined using aggregation plots (left panels) and heat maps *(right panels).*

2.3.12 Validation of TH2BS11ph bound genomic regions by ChIP-PCR

For confirmation of the ChIP-seq results, we designed primers for the various chromosomal loci across the mouse genome. The list of primer sequences for these selected genomic loci are given in Annexure 3. We were interested in determining the genomic regions unique for TH2BS11ph enrichment, not for unmodified TH2B occupancy. The genomic regions with the TH2BS11ph and TH2B IP tracks used for experimental validation by ChIP-PCR are given in Fig 2.13a. We have chosen two peaks from chromosome X, one from chromosome Y and two from autosomal regions. By ChIP-PCR in P20 mouse testicular cells, we show the occupancy of TH2BS11ph at all the selected genomic loci, further validating the ChIP-seq dataset (Fig 2.13b, chrX1, chrX2, chrY, Auto1, Auto2). We observe the specific enrichment of TH2BS11ph over TH2B at these genomic regions (Fig 2.13b, chrX1, chrX2, chrY, Auto1, Auto2). There was no significant enrichment of TH2BS11ph over TH2B control at selected negative control regions (Fig 2.13b, Neg Ctrl1, Neg Ctrl2).

Figure 2.13- Validation of ChIP-sequencing dataset by ChIP-PCR carried out in P20 mouse testicular cells.

a. Genomic regions used to design primers required to confirm the ChIP-sequencing dataset by ChIP-PCR technique. The top panel in figures (i-vii) represent the TH2BS11ph IP, bottom panel in (i-vii) represents the TH2B IP.

*b. Validation of TH2BS11ph ChIP-sequencing data by ChIP-PCR using TH2BS11ph and TH2B antibodies. TH2BS11ph is enriched over backbone TH2B and background input at the selected genomic regions, two from chromosome X (i,ii), one from chromosome Y (iii), two from autosomal regions (iv,v). TH2BS11ph is not significantly enriched over TH2B at two regions (vi,vii) that were used as negative controls. The values of fold enrichment were plotted against input control. ChIP-PCR experiments were carried out for three biological replicates including technical replicates for a single biological replicate. The data were plotted in terms of mean +/- S.D, ***P<=0.0005; P<=0.005; P<=0.05.*

2.3.13 Mass spectrometry analysis of proteins associated with TH2BS11ph-containing mononucleosomes

Since TH2BS11ph is a nucleosomal histone protein, we were interested in determining the proteins associated with TH2BS11ph-bound mononucleosomes. To address this, we performed mass spectrometry to determine the proteins that are associated with TH2BS11phcontaining mononucleosomes. The proteins were identified based on enrichment observed for immunoprecipitated proteins compared to that of non-specific rabbit IgG lane (Fig 2.14a). Mass spectrometry analyses revealed key proteins belonging to the functions of XY body and transcription to be associated with TH2BS11ph-mononucleosomes (Fig 2.14b). The list of proteins identified to be associated with TH2BS11ph-containing mononucleosomes are given in Annexure 4.

Smarca5 is known to regulate phosphorylation of histone variant H2AX [\(Broering et al.,](#page-182-0) [2015\)](#page-182-0). Scml2, a germ-cell specific subunit of the polycomb repressive complex, is involved in epigenetic silencing and reprogramming of the sex chromosomes [\(Hasegawa et al., 2015;](#page-190-0) [Maezawa et al., 2018\)](#page-195-0). Remodeling of the sex chromosome is also mediated by replacement of histone H3 by variant H3.3 wherein remodeling and DNA repair proteins act in sync to bring about meiotic sex chromosome inactivation (MSCI) in the XY body [\(van der Heijden et](#page-206-0) [al., 2007\)](#page-206-0). Mre11 is a part of MRN complex associated with DNA repair events of the XY body [\(Handel, 2004\)](#page-189-0). It is known that Cbx1 and macroH2A are co-associated in the PAR region of the XY body [\(Turner et al., 2001\)](#page-206-1). Since both Cbx1 and macroH2A were found to be associated with TH2BS11ph-mononucleosmes, this further supports the conclusion of TH2BS11ph to be associated with DNA repair domains of the XY body.

The proteins indicated in red are the proteins that are common to both TH2BS11ph and previously reported γH2AX IP [\(Broering et al., 2015\)](#page-182-0) (Fig 2.15b). Proteins that are known in XY body related functions like Scml2 [\(Hasegawa et al., 2015\)](#page-190-0), Cbx1 [\(Metzler-Guillemain et](#page-196-0) [al., 2003\)](#page-196-0), macroH2A [\(Richler et al., 2000\)](#page-201-0), H2AX [\(Fernandez-Capetillo et al., 2003\)](#page-187-0), H3.3 [\(van der Heijden et al., 2007\)](#page-206-0) and common protein effectors between TH2BS11ph and γH2AX that were identified in the mass spectrometric analysis, reconfirms the association of TH2BS11ph with the DNA repair domains of the XY body.

| | 190 (Rabbit) THABS 1-105 Inguit а | b | List of proteins identified | Sum Intensity | |
|-------------------------------|---|--------|---------------------------------|----------------------|--|
| | | | XY body associated | | |
| | | | Smarca ₅ | 7.40E+06 | |
| | | 54 kDa | Scml ₂ | 3.90E+06 | |
| | | 43 kDa | HP1BP3 H3F3b | 2.10E+07 3.30E+07 | |
| | | 33 kDa | Parp1 | 4.30E+06 | |
| | | 29 kDa | Ire11a | 4.50E+05 | |
| | | | 2afx | 2.30E+07 | |
| | | 16 kDa | Hormad1 | 5.50E+05 | |
| | | | Cbx1 | 2.40E+05 | |
| | | | Chd ₅ Baz1b | 4.00E+05 8.50E+04 | |
| | | | H ₂ afy ₂ | 1.60E+05 | |
| | Transcription | | Other proteins | | |
| | | | Hist1h4b | 3.70E+09 | |
| Trim28 Smarcd ₂ | $5.40E + 05$ 5.40E+05 | | Sycp3 | 1.50E+07 | |
| Smarcc1 | 7.60E+05 | | Glyr1 | 4.10E+06 | |
| Smarcb1 | 1.00E+06 | | TH ₂ B | 8.20E+07 | |
| Smarca4 | 5.80E+05 | | Npm1 | 2.60E+06 | |
| Smarcc ₂ | 9.70E+05 | | Top2a Baz1a | 4.50E+05 | |
| Brd7 | 8.70E+04 | | Sycp2 | 9.90E+05 6.70E+05 | |
| Smarca ₂ | 1.50E+05 | | Syce1 | 5.10E+05 | |
| H ₂ afZ | 8.30E+06 | | Chd ₅ | 4.00E+05 | |
| | | | Hist3h2ba | 1.30E+06 | |
| | | | Trip12 | 1.30E+06 | |

Figure 2.14- Determination of protein partners associated with TH2BS11ph-containing mononucleosomes as determined by mass spectrometry in rat testicular cells

a- Silver stained image of the TH2BS11ph ChIP- input lane refers to 5% input, IgG lane refers to IP carried out with non-specific rabbit IgG control, TH2BS11ph refers to TH2BS11ph IP lane.

b- The interacting proteins of TH2BS11ph-positive mononucleosomes as determined by mass spectrometry were classified based on their known biological functions- XY body, Transcription, and other important proteins. The first row is the gene/protein name; the

second row refers to the sum intensity that refers to the peak intensity values for all the peptides matched to a particular protein. The proteins highlighted in red refer to common proteins identified between TH2BS11ph IP and γH2AX IP [\(Broering et al., 2014\)](#page-181-0).

Apart from the XY body related proteins, TH2BS11ph associates with proteins related to transcriptional regulation as determined by mass spectrometry. H2AZ-containing nucleosomes are sites of transcriptional activation [\(Soboleva et al., 2011\)](#page-203-0). The fact that TH2BS11ph associates with proteins like H2AZ, Trim28 [\(Wang and Wolgemuth, 2016\)](#page-207-0), H3.3, members of the SWI/SNF complex, establish that TH2BS11ph-containing nucleosomes are TSS-associated. In the list of interacting proteins, we also obtained core nucleosomal histones, thus serving as internal control for the isolation of mononucleosomes.

We would like to point out that mass spectrometric analysis reflects the average picture of protein complexes associated with all TH2BS11ph-containing mononucleosomes. The important point to be stressed here is that TH2BS11ph associates with different set of proteins machineries in turn regulating different loci in a context-dependent manner. A recurrent theme that emerges is that TH2BS11ph histone mark is densely localized in the unsynapsed axes of the XY body and associates with H3K4me3-containing genomic regions in mammalian spermatocytes.

2.4 Discussion

Chromatin is a dynamic structure and changes in chromatin structure are linked to cell fate decisions during development [\(Bonev et al., 2017;](#page-181-1) [Dixon et al., 2015;](#page-185-0) [Rennie et al., 2018\)](#page-200-0). This dynamicity is regulated by a combination of post-translational modifications that are widespread on histone and DNA. The major PTMs that occur on histones are acetylation, methylation, ubiquitination, and phosphorylation, among others [\(Tan et al., 2011\)](#page-205-0). PTMs on histones can modulate nucleosome dynamics by either modulating histone-DNA interactions or by creating docking sites for various chromatin-modifying complexes.

Meiosis is a specialized process that produces haploid spermatids from diploid cells, resulting from one round of DNA replication followed by two rounds of successive cell divisions. The events such as active transcription, programmed DSB formation, homologous recombination, crossover formation, crossover resolution are characteristic of this tetraploid phase. These events are mediated by dynamic chromatin transactions like transcription, chromatin remodeling events influenced by histone modifications etc. Histone PTMs have also been implicated in various processes during meiosis [\(Wang et al., 2017\)](#page-207-1). Efforts have been made to characterize novel histone PTMs that are important for modulation of epigenetic networks during meiosis.

Figure 2.15- a. Model of TH2B-containing nucleosome core particle highlighting the exposed serine 11 residue.

b. Alignment of protein sequences of TH2B from different species. The boxed region shows the conserved serine 11 residue across various mammalian species. The sequence of rat H2B has been given for reference on top. A similar residue on H2B, H2BS14ph is involved in DNA repair in somatic cells.

Although, the biological function of TH2B has been delineated in spermatids in the context of histone to protamine transition [\(Montellier et al., 2013\)](#page-197-0), very little is known about its role during meiotic prophase I. The present study was initiated to explore the possible biological function(s) of N-terminus of TH2B particularly with respect to PTMs and their role(s) in biological events specific to mammalian spermatocytes. The identification of histone variantspecific PTMs is a challenging task due to the high similarity of the amino acid sequences between the canonical and variant histones. Recently, PTMs have been successfully characterized on TH2B isolated from spermatocytes and spermatids [\(Luense et al., 2016;](#page-194-0) [Pentakota et al., 2014\)](#page-199-0). By revisiting the mass spectrometry procedures and post-mass spectrometry analyses, we discovered the histone mark TH2B serine 11 phosphorylation (TH2BS11ph) in spermatocytes. This residue phosphorylation has been already reported by [\(Luense et al., 2016\)](#page-194-0) but in round spermatids. We report this histone mark for the first time in spermatocytes. Since the N-terminal tails are disordered and highly exposed in solution, the role of the phosphorylated TH2B might lie in recruitment of effectors than modulating histone-histone and histone-DNA contacts per se (Fig 2.15a). Also, TH2B serine 11 residue is conserved in mammals as shown in Fig 2.15b; this suggests an important function in germ cells. Further, to study the *in vivo* functions, we first generated a TH2BS11ph specific antibody and validated its reactivity, showed that the antibody did not crossreact with its somatic counterpart H2B/H2BS14ph and backbone TH2B by multiple assays like ELISA, western blotting, peptide competition assay, etc.

2.4.1 TH2BS11ph and XY body

One of the major observations made in this study is the enrichment of TH2BS11ph modification in the unsynapsed axes of the XY body, as evidenced by cytological assays. The important biological events that occur in the XY body are DNA repair and heterochromatin formation. Based on the co-association with DSB marker γH2AX, we provide further evidence to the fact that TH2BS11ph is associated with DNA repair domains of the XY body. Another interesting result from the ChIP-sequencing assays is that the highest number of TH2BS11ph peaks were found in chromosomes X and Y compared to autosomes. This might mean the XY body-related association of TH2BS11ph histone mark might be the major function of this histone mark in spermatocytes. A similar residue phosphorylation, H2BS14ph is associated with DNA repair in somatic cells [\(Fernandez-Capetillo et al., 2004\)](#page-187-1). The involvement of H2BS14ph in DNA repair and serine 11 residue of TH2B being highly conserved provides additional support to the fact that TH2B serine 11 phosphorylation might have a major role in XY body DSB repair in spermatocytes. The intense staining of TH2BS11ph modification in the XY body could be due to increased DSB density that is found in the PAR compared to the autosomal DSBs. A unique chromatin organization is found in the PAR wherein chromatin is organized into larger axes and shorter loops promoting high DSB density [\(Kauppi et al., 2011\)](#page-192-0). TH2BS11ph, along with histone marks like γH2AX might be important for recombination repair and subsequent heterochromatinization in the XY body (Fig 2.16a). It is pertinent to point out that TH2BS11ph is associated explicitly with H3K4me3 genomic regions of the XY body, the formation of which are not catalyzed by PRDM9 [\(Brick et al., 2012;](#page-181-2) [Powers et al., 2016\)](#page-200-1). Therefore, the association of TH2BS11ph was specific to late recombination events in the XY body, but not with the initiation sites of meiotic recombination that occurs in leptotene spermatocytes (P12 testicular cells).

On the other hand, H2B ubiquitination mediated by RNF20 has been shown to regulate meiotic recombination in mice [\(Xu et al., 2016\)](#page-208-0). Since we demonstrate the specific

association of TH2BS11ph with XY body-related histones/histone marks like macroH2A, γH2AX, H3K4me3, etc, there could be plethora of other combinations of histone/histone PTMs or 'histone code' in the context of autosomal and XY body hotspot nucleosomes, that need to characterized. An interesting question awaiting further investigation is which methyltransferase enzyme mediates methylation of histone H3 at the fourth lysine position in the context of XY body DNA repair domains. Another important fact to be established is whether TH2B is phosphorylated at the serine 11 position before incorporation into the chromatin, or the chromatin-bound TH2B is then phosphorylated for the setting of this unique chromatin template. Based on the colocalization observed with pATM and ATR kinases, it is tempting to speculate whether either of these kinases catalyze the TH2B phosphorylation at the serine 11 position, however, this has to be addressed further. Also, much of the TH2BS11ph puncta are also observed on the periphery in leptotene and zygotene cells which provides further support to the association with heterochromatin domains in these cells, but this has to be investigated further. Apart from the XY body of pachytene cells, we observed many foci outside the sex body suggesting the association of TH2BS11ph might not be just restricted to XY body-specific functions.

2.4.2 TH2BS11ph and Transcription

Another observation made in this study is that TH2BS11ph modification is associated with genomic regions containing the H3K4me3 histone mark. H3K4me3 is present at enhancers, promoters, and meiotic recombination hotspots. Since H3K4me3 marks that are present at promoters, enhancers, and meiotic recombination hotspots are distinctly located in the mouse genome and are catalyzed by different enzymes, it became important to delineate the association of TH2BS11ph with specific H3K4me3 datasets. Overlap studies by the use of aggregation plots and heat maps resulting from ChIP-seq studies carried out in P20 mouse testicular cells demonstrated the specific association of TH2BS11ph with transcriptionassociated H3K4me3 marks. This was further proven by forward and reciprocal immunoprecipitation assays showing TH2BS11ph and H3K4me3 to coexist in the context of mononucleosomes. This co-association was also found to be true in P12 mouse testicular cells (leptotene). It is quite likely that punctuate staining observed outside the XY body might correspond to the transcription domains in pachytene spermatocytes.

Figure 2.16- a. Model of TH2BS11ph-containing nucleosomes showing the association with XY body-related histone marks. TH2BS11ph could function along with γH2AX and H3K4me3 histone marks to mediate DNA repair in the XY body.

b. Model of TH2BS11ph-containing nucleosomes showing the association of this histone mark with transcription start sites. TH2BS11P could associate with H3K4me3, H2AZ and transcription-associated H4 acetylated marks to mediate transcription in pachytene cells. TH2BS11ph could function in association with the specific repertoire of histone marks to mediate chromatin-templated events like DNA repair in the XY body or TSS activation

As explained earlier, histone PTMs also function in concert with various chromatinmodifying complexes. These complexes are very critical during development, as their mutations result in various developmental disorders or cancer [\(Chen et al., 2016;](#page-183-0) [Sheikh,](#page-202-0) [2014\)](#page-202-0). Genomic accessibility is controlled by combination of factors like histone modifications, chromatin remodelers, DNA sequence, etc [\(Bell et al., 2011;](#page-180-0) [Lai and Pugh,](#page-193-0) [2017\)](#page-193-0). In this study, we also observe the specific association of TH2BS11ph with chromatin remodeler complexes like SWI/SNF, histone PTMs like H3K4me3, H2AZ, H3.3 all being colocated at TSS (Fig 2.14b). Taken together, we demonstrate the specific association of TH2BS11ph with proteins and histone marks related to transcription *in vivo*. Also, H3K4me3 is a PTM found in active gene promoters highly conserved from yeast to mammals [\(Schneider et al., 2004\)](#page-202-1). This begs for the question of whether the association of TH2B serine 11 phosphorylation with TSS is conserved across germ cells of rodents to humans. Also, whether the similar H2B residue phosphorylation is a conserved histone PTM like H3K4me3 for transcriptional activation in various species. It would be interesting to decode the

repertoire of histone TH2B/H2B PTMs responsible for TSS activation in spermatocytes of higher eukaryotes.

Many studies have demonstrated the influence of histone variant H2AZ in transcription in *S. cerevisiae* [\(Guillemette et al., 2005;](#page-188-0) [Raisner et al., 2005;](#page-200-2) [Zhang et al., 2005\)](#page-209-0), plants [\(Zilberman et al., 2008\)](#page-209-1) and mammals [\(Barski et al., 2007\)](#page-179-0). H2AZ is localized to either side of the TSS (+1 or -2 nucleosome) of a poised or an active RNA polymerase II promoter [\(Barski et al., 2007;](#page-179-0) [Conerly et al., 2010;](#page-184-0) [Henikoff et al., 2009;](#page-190-1) [Schones et al., 2008\)](#page-202-2). Also, in mouse spermatocytes, H2AZ histone variant is localized to active promoters [\(Soboleva et al.,](#page-203-0) [2011\)](#page-203-0). At human TSS, H3.3/H2AZ double-positive nucleosomes causes destabilization of nucleosomes, important for access to transcription factors and chromatin regulators to mediate gene activation [\(Jin et al., 2009\)](#page-191-0). Since we observe both H3.3 and H2AZ to be associated with TH2BS11ph-containing mononucleosomes, their coexistence could cause open chromatin configuration important for the access of transcription factors, thus influencing transcriptional output in spermatocytes. Interestingly, the acidic patch of H2AZ also interacts with histone H4 tail, wherein PTMs on H4 can modulate chromatin interactions, thus determining specific biological functions [\(Dorigo et al., 2004;](#page-185-1) [Kan et al.,](#page-192-1) [2009;](#page-192-1) [Li and Reinberg, 2011;](#page-193-1) [Roussel et al., 2008;](#page-201-1) [Sinha and Shogren-Knaak, 2010\)](#page-203-1). As explained earlier, H4K5/K8 acetylation marks are found on active gene promoters in spermatocytes [\(Goudarzi et al., 2016\)](#page-187-2). The interactions between acidic patch of H2AZ and acetylated H4 tail may be influenced by TH2BS11ph association with histone variants H2AZ and H3.3, further causing interactions with chromatin remodeler complexes at these TSS nucleosomes (Fig 2.16b).

HBR domain of H2B (30-37 amino acid residues) has been well studied and has been shown to be involved in transcriptional repression in yeast [\(Parra et al., 2006\)](#page-198-0). Acetylation of the HBR domain relieves repression to facilitate transcriptional activation. Our present study shows for the first time, the involvement of serine phosphorylation on TH2B to be localized at transcription chromatin domains *in vivo*. It remains to be seen whether TH2B serine 11 phosphorylation influences nucleosome dynamics by modulation of the function of the HBR domain. It will also be interesting to determine whether the involvement of serine phosphorylation is unique to spermatocyte transcription or whether analogous H2B serine phosphorylation is also involved in transcription processes in somatic cells. The mechanism behind the steps where TH2BS11ph can be involved at the TSS nucleosome towards polymerase recruitment or towards recruitment of coactivators or transcriptional elongation factors etc, remains to be further decoded.

Recently, TH2A-Thr127 phosphorylation (TH2AT127ph) was shown to co-associate with H3.3-containing TSS in the sperm chromatin [\(Hada et al., 2017b\)](#page-189-1). Since TH2BS11ph modification occurs during spermatid stages [\(Luense et al., 2016\)](#page-194-0), it would be interesting to determine whether TH2AT127ph co-associates with TH2BS11ph at TSS regions of sperm chromatin. Even though histone-associated genomic regions are not well characterized in the mature sperm, enrichment of histones at TSS might be a general property to utilize accessible chromatin structure during embryogenesis [\(Johnson et al., 2016;](#page-191-1) [Saitou and Kurimoto, 2014\)](#page-201-2). Since histone variant TH2B is present in the early embryos [\(Shinagawa et al., 2014\)](#page-203-2) and also associates with H3.3 in spermatocytes, a burning question is whether TH2BS11ph is also involved in marking TSS in the sperm chromatin required for the establishment of the epigenome during early embryonic development.

In conclusion, we observed TH2B serine 11 phosphorylation (TH2BS11ph) to be associated with two primary functionally important chromatin domains in spermatocytes- (i) TH2BS11ph is located at DNA repair domains of the XY body that are positive for proteins and histone marks like γH2AX, H3K4me3, etc (Fig 2.16a), (ii) TH2BS11ph could function with H3K4me3/H2AZ mediated recruitment of effectors to mediate transcription in spermatocytes (Fig 2.16b). As explained earlier, multiple histone PTMs called the 'histone code' act in concert to signal the functionality of the specific chromatin region [\(Linggi et al.,](#page-194-1) [2005;](#page-194-1) [Strahl and Allis, 2000\)](#page-204-0). What is the mechanism underlying the crosstalk between TH2BS11ph and these specific PTMs like H3K4me3, γH2AX, H2AZ, H3.3 in the context of XY body DNA repair or TSS activation? Recent evidence has implicated the role of histone modifications in the regulation of chromatin compartmentalization by phase separation mechanism [\(Wang et al., 2019\)](#page-206-2). It would be interesting to determine whether TH2BS11ph regulates these biological events through such mechanisms.

It is interesting to point out that TH2BS11ph associates with both condensed (XY body) and relaxed chromatin domains (like TSS) in pachytene spermatocytes. The differences in the functional outcome of the chromatin structure are probably brought about by the combination of the associated histone PTMs and chromatin regulators *in vivo*. More work is needed to elucidate the mechanism(s) by which TH2BS11ph influences transcription and also DNA repair, and whether co-association of TH2BS11ph with the specific histone marks and protein effectors is essential for the success of these biological events. Besides, H3K4me3 and TH2BS11ph do not have the propensity to interact directly in a nucleosome core particle; therefore recruitment of appropriate protein machinery via formation of signature nucleosomes might be the major mechanism underlying XY body and TSS related functions.

69

Further, the steps from either setting of the chromatin template to the recruitment of specialized effectors in the biological events related to XY body and TSS activation remain to be delineated.

The higher-order chromatin structure of pachytene spermatocytes is characterized by attenuated TAD structures, weak genome compartmentalization and increased local interactions compared to the chromatin structures that of post-meiotic spermatids and mature sperm [\(Alavattam et al., 2019\)](#page-178-0). Whether the role of TH2BS11ph in modulating threedimensional chromatin structure by regulation of the formation of specific chromosome territories is an interesting question that may be addressed in future. Recently, Hi-C analysis of chromatin structure has been carried out for pachytene, round spermatids and mature sperm [\(Alavattam et al., 2019\)](#page-178-0). It would be interesting to correlate the TH2BS11ph ChIP-seq data with the available Hi-C maps to further understand the genomic and chromatin architectural features associated with TH2BS11ph-containing nucleosomes in pachytene spermatocytes.

Still, the question remains of how the loss of TH2B allele can be compensated by the upregulation of H2B and compensatory histone PTMs on H2B, H3, and H4 [\(Montellier et al.,](#page-197-0) [2013\)](#page-197-0). What H2B PTM(s) complement TH2BS11ph function in the case of TH2B deficiency, will be an interesting avenue to explore. If TH2B deficiency can be compensated by H2B, the important question is why TH2B has evolved to replace H2B on a genome-wide scale in mammalian spermatocytes and spermatids. Nevertheless, in summary, we have documented for the first time the genome-wide localization of a PTM on a germ cell-specific histone variant in meiotic prophase I related events [\(Mahadevan et al., 2019\)](#page-195-1).

Chapter 3

Genome-wide occupancy of linker histone variant H1t in mouse pachytene spermatocytes

3.1 Introduction

Despite their significant roles in various chromatin-templated biological events, linker histones have not been studied in great detail as much as core histones. Along with core histones, the linker histone (H1) is one of the five major histone families associated with the eukaryotic chromatin. In mice and humans, eleven H1 variants have been identified to date that includes seven somatic subtypes (H1.0, H1.1-H1.5, and H1x), three testis-specific variants (H1t, HILS1, and H1T2) and one oocyte-specific variant (H1oo).

Tremendous progress has been made only recently towards understanding the molecular functions of H1 action in developmental processes beyond their architectural roles in chromatin (Summarised in Table 3.1). Bednar *et al* reported the first X-ray structure of the chromatosome core particle (linker histone complex containing a nucleosome) at 5.5\AA resolution [\(Bednar et al., 2017\)](#page-179-1). A high-resolution crystal structure of a linker histonenucleosome complex (Fig 3.1A) along with 11\AA structure cryo-electron microscopy derived structure of the 30nm fiber has been solved [\(Ozturk et al., 2018;](#page-198-1) [Song et al., 2014;](#page-204-1) [Zhou et](#page-209-2) [al., 2015\)](#page-209-2). Many studies have shed light on how linker histone interacts with the nucleosome core particle and organize higher-order chromatin structures.

H1s are preferentially associated with repetitive sequences in various functional regions of the genome like TSS, heterochromatin domains etc (Summarised in Table 3.1). The lack of studies on H1 function can be largely attributed to technical difficulties involving reduced protein coverage of H1 obtained during the use of mass spectrometry approaches and also the generation of subtype-specific antibodies.

3.1 Introduction

| Linker histone | Cell Type | Localisation at specific genomic regions |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| H _{1.0} | Breast Cancer Cells (T47D) | Nucleolus associated domains (NADs-inner part of nucleus); CpG islands; high GC content regions |
| H1.X | Breast Cancer Cells (T47D) | RNA polymerase II enriched regions; hypomethylated CpG islands; high GC content regions |
| H1.c(H1.2) | Breast Cancer Cells (T47D) | intergenic+distal promoter regions of repressed genes; Overlap with LADs (nuclear periphery); regions of low GC content |
| H1.4 | Breast Cancer Cells (T47D) | Overrepresented in genes, exons and downstream regulatory regions, less at CpG islands |
| H1 | | H1s are usually enriched in intergenic regions and introns; H1 histone associates with high GC content regions |
| H1d (H1.3) | mouse ESCs | GC rich and LINE elements; high GC content regions compared to H1c |
| H1.c(H1.2) | mouse ESCs | AT rich, Giemsa positive regions and satellite DNA [Heterochromatin regions] |
| H1.1 | Human fibroblasts IMR90 cells | Transcription associated; localised at subset of promoters (slightly); preferentially localised in H3K7me3, transcrip repressed |
| H1.2. | Human fibroblasts IMR90 cells | Depleted from CpG dense regions and active regulatory elements; enriched in HP1 and null domains (no histone mark) |
| H1.3 | Human fibroblasts IMR90 cells | Depleted from CpG dense regions and active regulatory elements; enriched in HP1 and null domains (no histone mark) |
| H1.4 | Human fibroblasts IMR90 cells | Depleted from CpG dense regions and active regulatory elements; enriched in HP1 and null domains (no histone mark) |
| H _{1.5} | Human fibroblasts IMR90 cells | Depleted from CpG dense regions and active regulatory elements; enriched in HP1 and null domains (no histone mark) |
| HILS1 | Elongating and Condensing Spermatids | LINEL1 elements |

Table 3.1- Characteristic features of genome-wide occupancies of linker histones and their *Figure 5 Permitted ratherstand mouse cells. Permitted elements with in human and mouse cells.* **MDA) transposons**

Summary of the genome-wide distribution of linker histones and their variants in various cell types related to humans and mice. The genomic distributions of H1.0 and H1.x in human breast cancer cell lines [\(Mayor et al., 2015\)](#page-195-2), H1.2, H1.4 and H1 in human breast cancer cell lines [\(Millan-Arino et al., 2014\)](#page-196-1), H1.2 and H1.3 in mouse ESCs [\(Cao et al., 2013\)](#page-182-1), H1.1- H1.5 in human fibroblasts [\(Izzo et al., 2013\)](#page-191-2) and HILS1 in rat spermatids [\(Mishra et al.,](#page-196-2) [2018a\)](#page-196-2) with their characteristic features have been reviewed in this table.

3.1 Introduction

Figure 3.1- A. Crystal structure of the chromatosome core particle. Taken with permission from the publication "Structural Mechanisms of Nucleosome Recognition by Linker Histones" [\(Zhou et al., 2015\)](#page-209-2).

B. Colocalization of linker histone variant H1t with nucleolar marker B23 (or NPM1) in mouse spermatocytes. Taken with permission from the publication "Linker histone variant H1T targets rDNA repeats" [\(Tani et al., 2016\)](#page-205-1).

Our main aim was to determine the genome-wide occupancy of linker histone variant H1t in pachytene spermatocytes, which would give an idea about its association with specific chromatin domains and consequent biological functions. H1t is not exclusively expressed in testis but also expressed in various cancer cells and mouse embryonic stem cells [\(Tani et al.,](#page-205-1) [2016\)](#page-205-1). Recently, H1t ChIP-sequencing was carried out in human cancer cell lines and mouse ESCs. H1t was found to be majorly associated with the rDNA element of the nucleolus in these cells [\(Tani et al., 2016\)](#page-205-1). Also, in the same study, various extra-nucleolar foci of H1t were observed in spermatocytes (Fig 3.1B). This provided major inspiration for our study to characterize the genomic occupancy of the linker histone variant H1t in spermatocytes. It is essential to characterize the binding sites of H1t in the pachytene genome, as H1t is the dominant H1 in pachytene spermatocytes, constituting about 50-60% of total H1 content in these cells [\(Bucci et al., 1982;](#page-182-2) [Govin et al., 2004;](#page-188-1) [Grimes et al., 2003\)](#page-188-2). This would give us information about the unique role(s) of H1t due to which they have primarily replaced somatic H1s in the germ cells.

Maintaining genomic stability and diversity through multiple generations is critical for the survival of various species. Retrotransposons form about 40% of the mouse genome and are characterised into three classes: long interspersed nuclear element (LINE), short interspersed nuclear element (SINE), and long terminal repeat (LTR) retrotransposons (Fig 3.2A). They contribute to genomic instability by acting as sites for chromosomal deletions and rearrangements, by influencing the expression of neighboring genes or by causing mutations at sites of new retrotransposition events. LINE-1 elements are active in mammals wherein their integration has been reported to cause phenotypic changes and diseases in mammals [\(Hancks and Kazazian, 2012;](#page-189-2) [Maksakova et al., 2006;](#page-195-3) [Shukla et al., 2013\)](#page-203-3).

Figure 3.2- Structure of the major classes of retrotransposable elements in the mouse and human genome

A. Retrotransposon elements can be characterized in LINE, SINE and LTR elements. LINE elements constitute about 17%, LTR about 9%, SINE about 10% of the total sequenced mammalian genomes. The filled rectangles represent the transcription regulatory regions, whereas the open rectangles represent the protein-coding regions. Transcription start sites are indicated with an arrow. Some of the classes have lost specific genes to constitute new subclasses of these major retrotransposable elements. Adapted with permission from the review "Defending the genome from the enemy within: mechanisms of retrotransposon suppression in the mouse germline" [\(Crichton et al., 2014\)](#page-184-1).

B. Patterns of DNA methylation observed in WT, Mili-null and MIWI2-null germ cells [\(Nagamori et al., 2015\)](#page-197-1). DNA methylation of LINE elements, but not LTR, is dependent on piRNAs. A subset of LTRs displays MIWI2-independent and Mili-dependent DNA methylation. Mili and MIWI2 are RNaseH enzymes belonging to the PIWI family of proteins, the loss of which results in male infertility [\(Aravin et al., 2008;](#page-178-1) [Carmell et al., 2007\)](#page-182-3). Adapted with permission from the publication "Comprehensive DNA Methylation Analysis of Retrotransposons in Male Germ Cells" [\(Nagamori et al., 2015\)](#page-197-1).

Various defense mechanisms have evolved in germ cells of various species to prevent the expression of these retrotransposable elements, thus limiting their mutagenic potential. DNA methylation at LINE and LTR retrotransposable elements can be dependent on piRNA expression or not, also termed as piRNA-dependent and piRNA-independent respectively (Fig 3.2B) [\(Nagamori et al., 2015\)](#page-197-1).

Figure 3.3- Interaction of piRNA pathway and DNA methylation machinery in the male germline

piRNA pathway is also called a major fertility protector by virtue of its dual role in restricting TE expression through post-transcriptional degrdation of target RNAs and DNA methylation-dependent transcriptional silencing. The sense and antisense transcripts originating from the TE sequences have been given in red and green lines respectively. Adapted with permission from the review "Transposable elements in the mammalian germline: a comfortable niche or a deadly trap?"[\(Zamudio and Bourc'his, 2010\)](#page-208-1).

Retrotranscripts originating from TE sequences in the nucleus are cleaved into sense and antisense piRNAs (Fig 3.3). The sense RNAs associate with GasZ containing MILI-TDRD1 complexes within pi-bodies [\(Ma et al., 2009\)](#page-194-2). On the other hand, the antisense RNAs associate with MIWI2-TDRD9 complexes and then localize to MAEL-containing piP bodies [\(Kojima et al., 2009;](#page-192-2) [Reuter et al., 2009\)](#page-201-3). Degradation of retrotranscripts occurs by the exchange of sense and antisense transcripts in the cytoplasmic compartments. MIWI2- TDRD9 complexes can also induce feedback signaling into the nucleus to facilitate the recruitment of Dnmt3L/3A machinery to induce *de novo* DNA methylation at the target TE loci. Some of the important proteins like MIWI, MAEL, GasZ related to TE repression are also expressed during later stages of spermatogenesis (Fig 3.4). Mutations in these genes result in pachytene arrest and male infertility.

Figure 3.4- Expression pattern of proteins involved in TE repression in the developing germ cells of mouse

The germline genome gets demethylated as primordial germ cells (PGCs) colonize the genital ridges (10.5 dpc). After sex determination, male PGCs differentiate to form prospermatogonia (ProSpg). The genome is remethylated at 13.5 dpc till birth, at the formation of spermatogonial stem cells (SSCs). This time period is associated with the expression of TE-derived piRNAs, DNA methyltransferases (Dnmt3L and Dnmt3A) and PIWI proteins (Mili and MIWI2). Some of the proteins are expressed until the adult stages of spermatogenesis. Mutations in some of these genes result in arrest at the pachytene stage. Adapted with permission from the review "Transposable elements in the mammalian germline: a comfortable niche or a deadly trap?"[\(Zamudio and Bourc'his, 2010\)](#page-208-1).

DNA methylation at LINE retrotransposons are piRNA-dependent [\(Nagamori et al., 2015\)](#page-197-1). Orchestration of LINE silencing occurs by three cooperative and stage-dependent epigenetic mechanisms [\(Di Giacomo et al., 2013\)](#page-185-2): a. CpG methylation and H3K9me2/3 transcriptionally repress LINE elements until the late zygotene stage; b, H3K9me2/3 is sufficient for repression at certain LINE elements, even with defects in LINE CpG methylation and c. Loss of H3K9 methylation results in the pachytene arrest, even without LINE deregulation [\(Tachibana et al., 2007\)](#page-204-2). Silencing of LINE retrotransposons by DNA methylation can be piRNA-dependent or independent whereas DNA methylation at most of LTRs is piRNAindependent. Another set of transposable elements like SINE does not exhibit piRNA-

dependent repression [\(Shoji et al., 2009\)](#page-203-4). This suggests that retrotransposon inactivation in germ cells is more complex and their mechanism by the action of important players is currently being investigated in great detail.

3.2 Materials and Methods

3.2.1 Cloning and expression of C-terminal protein fragment of H1t

The coding sequence (CDS) corresponding to 112-207 amino acid residues of H1t protein was cloned using specific primers into the pET22b(+) vector using HindIII and NotI restriction sites. The primer sequences are given in Annexure 3. The expression vector was transformed in Rosetta strain of E.coli, and His-tagged proteins was purified using Ni-NTA purification method.

3.2.2 Antibody generation

The recombinant protein (C terminal fragment of H1t) was injected into rabbits, and the 14 day cycle of antibody generation was followed. Immunoglobulins were purified by caprylic acid-based purification method. Antigen-affinity based purification with the Sulfolink columns containing immobilized protein was used to purify the H1t-specific antibodies. The H1t antibody was outsourced from the Abgenex company (Bhubaneshwar, India).

3.2.3 ELISA

The recombinant proteins were used at 200 ng per well. The pre-bleed and immune sera were used at 1:5000 dilution. Goat anti-rabbit HRP was used as the secondary antibody at 1:5000 dilution. TMB (3, 3', 5, 5'- Tetramethylbenzidine) was used as the substrate for color development. After three minutes of enzyme-substrate reaction, the plate was read at 450 nm.

3.2.4 Extraction of linker histones from mouse testes

Linker histones along with other acid-soluble nuclear proteins were extracted from mouse testes by the perchloric acid method [\(Burston et al., 1963;](#page-182-4) [Gupta et al., 2017\)](#page-189-3). Briefly, the purified nuclei were resuspended in 10% perchloric acid, homogenized and kept on ice for 30 minutes. The sample was centrifuged for $10000g$ for 10 min at 4° C to pellet the residual chromatin. The proteins were precipitated from the supernatant using 30% trichloroacetic acid (TCA). After incubation on ice for 30 minutes, the proteins were recovered by centrifugation at $12000g$ at 4° C for 10 min. The protein pellet was sequentially washed once with cold acetone containing 0.05% HCl and twice with ice-cold acetone. The pellet obtained was dried, dissolved in water and stored in aliquots at -20° C.

3.2.5 Extraction of histones from mouse testes

Histones were extracted from the mouse testes using the published protocol [\(Shechter et al.,](#page-202-3) [2007\)](#page-202-3). Briefly, the cell pellet was resuspended in hypotonic lysis buffer (10mM Tris-Cl pH 8.0, 1mM KCl, 1.5mM $MgCl₂$ and 1mM DTT, 1X protease inhibitor cocktail) and then incubated on a rotator for 30 min at 4° C. The nuclei were pelleted by centrifugation at 10000g, 10 min, 4° C. The pellet was resuspended in 0.4N H_2 SO₄ and then incubated on a rotator for 30 min at 4° C. Histones were then precipitated using 33% TCA (final concentration) and the histone pellet was then washed with ice-cold acetone two times before resuspending in appropriate volume of water.

3.2.6 Preparation of meiotic spreads from testicular cells

Meiotic spreads were prepared according to the published protocol [\(Peters et al., 1997\)](#page-199-1). All the experimental details regarding the preparation of meiotic spreads are given in the Materials and Methods section of the previous chapter (Under the heading "Preparation of testicular meiotic spreads"- Page number 36).

3.2.7 ChIP-sequencing of linker histone variant H1t in P20 mouse testicular cells

Chromatin immunoprecipitation (ChIP) was carried out using the published protocol [\(Tardat](#page-205-2) [et al., 2010\)](#page-205-2). Briefly, P20 mice testes were dissected in 1X PBS (with 1% formaldehyde), incubated for 10 min on a rotating wheel at room temperature. Quenching to remove formaldehyde was done using glycine (250mM final concentration). The pellet was washed with 1X PBS multiple times. The suspension was filtered using a 40µm filter and then centrifuged at 500g for 5 min at 4° C. The pellet was resuspended in Buffer A (10mM Tris pH) 8.0; 10mM KCl; 0.25% Triton-X-100; 1mM EDTA; 0.5mM EGTA; 1X protease inhibitor cocktail from Roche), and incubated on ice for 5 minutes. Again, the contents were centrifuged at 500g for 5 min at 4° C. The pellet was then resuspended in Buffer B (10mM Tris pH 8.0; 200mM NaCl; 1mM EDTA, 0.5mM EGTA; 1X protease inhibitor cocktail), incubated on ice for 10 min, centrifuged again at $500g$ for 5 min at 4° C. Finally, the pellet was resuspended in SDS lysis buffer (1% SDS, 10mM EDTA, 50mM Tris pH 8.0, 1X protease inhibitor cocktail). The contents were incubated on a rotating wheel for 30 min at

4°C. Sonication was carried out 40 cycles, and chromatin fractions were diluted 1/10 times with the dilution buffer (5mM Tris PH 8.0, 140mM NaCl, 0.5% TritonX-100, 0.05% sodium deoxycholate, 0.5 mM EGTA) before subjecting it to antibody binding overnight at 4° C on a rotating wheel. Dynabeads were added the next day, washes were given with W1 (10mM Tris pH 8.0, 150mM KCl, 0.50% NP-40, 1mM EDTA), W2 (10mM Tris pH 8.0, 100mM NaCl, 0.10% sodium deoxycholate, 0.50% Triton-X-100), W3a (10mM Tris pH 8.0, 400mM NaCl, 0.10% sodium deoxycholate, 0.50% Triton-X-100), W3b (10mM Tris pH 8.0, 500mM NaCl, 0.10% sodium deoxycholate, 0.50% Triton-X-100), W4 (10mM Tris pH 8.0, 250mM LiCl, 0.50% sodium deoxycholate, 0.50% NP-40, 1mM EDTA), W5 (10mM Tris pH 8.0, 1mM EDTA) wash buffers. The complexes were eluted from input, rabbit IgG control ChIP, and H1t ChIP samples using elution buffer (50mM Tris pH 8.0, 1% SDS, 1mM EDTA) and then incubated at 65° C overnight with intermittent shaking. The supernatants recovered from the tubes were subjected to RNase A and proteinase K digestions at 37° C. DNA was then extracted from the elute fractions using the phenol-chloroform method. The input and ChIP DNA libraries were prepared using the NEBNext Ultra II DNA library preparation kit. The resulting libraries were quantified before getting sequenced on the Illumina HiSeqX system to generate read depth of 40 million reads (2X150 bp paired-end sequencing).

3.2.8 Computational data analysis

The quality control of FASTQ files was carried out using Tapestation. Further, the reads were aligned to the mm10 reference assembly (mouse genome) using Bowtie2 [\(Langmead and](#page-193-2) [Salzberg, 2012\)](#page-193-2) using default parameters. Peaks were called from the aligned reads using the MACS2.0 peak caller [\(Feng et al., 2012\)](#page-186-0) using the p=0.05 setting. The ChIP-sequencing dataset is given in Annexure 5.

The read concentration of H1t peaks was compared against the already published datasets of active gene promoters (GSE93955), TSS (GENCODE), DSB hotspots (GSE93955) and ATAC sequencing data (GSE102954) using ngsplot.r. Annotation of H1t-bound genomic regions was carried out using HOMER.

FASTA sequences corresponding to the rDNA element were obtained from NCBI [\(Grozdanov et al., 2003\)](#page-188-3). The peak files FASTAQ were generated from these FASTA sequences. After the peaks were mapped to the rDNA element using the rDNA annotation file, the tag densities were then computed on the various regions of the rDNA element.

The raw bisulfite sequencing data for P20 mouse testicular cells were obtained from the Sequence Read Archive (SRA) database. The reads were aligned using Bowtie2, and the methylated markers were isolated after the mapping of the reads to the reference mouse. The methylation analysis was done using bismark_v0.22.1 [\(Krueger and Andrews, 2011\)](#page-193-3). The comparison of the bisulfite sequencing dataset with the H1t dataset was carried out using ngsplot.r, after peak extension and splitting of the regions into genomic and non-genomic locations.

Motif analysis was carried out using MEME software [\(Bailey et al., 2006\)](#page-179-2).

3.2.9 Mass spectrometric identification of proteins associated with H1t-containing chromatin fragments

All the experimental details regarding the mass spectrometry protocol are given in the Materials and Methods section of the previous chapter (Page Number 80). The list of H1tassociated proteins is given in Annexure 6.

3.3 Results

3.3.1 Validation of the specificity of H1t antibodies

As mentioned earlier, our main aim was to determine the genome-wide localization of linker histone variant in pachytene spermatocytes, for which we required to generate an H1tspecific antibody. Since the C-terminal region of H1t is highly divergent between H1t and somatic H1s, we first cloned and purified the C-terminal protein fragment of H1t and then used as an antigen to generate polyclonal antibodies in rabbits (Fig 3.5a, 3.5b). We determined the specificity of H1t antibodies by ELISA and western blotting assays. By ELISA assays, we found that the sera, as well as purified antibody, reacted to the recombinant H1t C-terminal protein fragment (Fig 3.5c, 3.5d). Western blotting also showed specific reactivity with the protein corresponding to H1t in the perchloric acid testicular extracts (Fig 3.6A, α-H1t lane). Also, we observe a different band when H1.2 antibodies were used for immunoblotting (Fig 3.6A, α-H1.2 lane), suggesting that the molecular weights of the bands were specific to these variants and the antibodies did not crossreact with other variants. Additionally, we observed, after preincubation with the H1t C-terminal antigen, the reactivity of H1t antibodies was abolished, thereby demonstrating the specificity towards the H1t linker histone variant (Fig 3.6A, protein competition, α-H1t lane). However, as can be seen in Fig 3.6A (protein competition, α -H1.2 lane) the reaction to H1.2 was not competed out with the after preincubation with the H1t C-terminal antigen. We obtained similar results with immunoblotting using H1t and H1.2 antibodies against acid extracts $(0.4N H₂SO₄)$ derived from P20 mouse testicular cells, wherein we observed specific reactivity of the antibodies towards the variant histones (Fig 3.6B, α -H1t and α -H1.2 lanes). The C-terminal antigen blocked the specific reactivity of H1t antibodies (Fig 3.6B, protein competition, α -H1t lane) but not the H1.2 antibodies (Fig 3.6B, protein competition, α -H1t lane) against acid extracted nuclear proteins.

The specificity of H1t antibodies was additionally confirmed by mass spectrometry, as H1t was the only variant to be associated with the immunopurified H1t-containing oligonucleosomes (See later). We further determined the staining pattern of H1t across the various stages of meiotic prophase I. We observed uniform distribution of H1t protein across the leptotene, zygotene and pachytene cells (Fig 3.7a), consistent with being the dominant H1 in spermatocytes.

Figure 3.5- a. The tripartite structure of linker histones- the linker histones possess three major domains: N-terminal domain, globular domain, and the C-terminal domain. Since the C-terminal of H1t protein is highly divergent in comparison with other variants, we used 112-207 amino acid residues as protein fragment for the generation of H1t-specific antibodies in rabbits.

b. Coomassie-stained gel showing the successful purification of His tagged C-terminal fragment of H1t. The purity of proteins was determined after elution using 100mM, 200mM,

300mM, and 400mM imidazole, wherein pure proteins were obtained after elution using 300/400mM concentration of imidazole.

Validation of specificity of H1t antibody towards the H1t C-terminal protein fragment by ELISA using c. Immune sera and d. Purified antibody. The sera, as well as purified antibodies, showed reactivity against the protein fragment. Information in (c-d) The color code schemes are indicated to the right of the figures. The data plotted is the average of the two experiments.

3.3.2 Genome-wide occupancy of linker histone variant H1t in pachytene spermatocytes

Since H1t is a linker histone and a component of chromatin, we carried out ChIP-sequencing with the crosslinked chromatin to determine the occupancy sites of H1t in the pachytene chromatin of mouse. We chose mouse testis as the model system for the study, since various datasets related to biological processes like meiotic recombination, transcription have been well characterized in the mouse species.

Figure 3.6- A. Western blotting of H1t and H1.2 antibodies against perchloric acid extracts prepared from P20 mouse testicular cells. The anti-H1t and anti-H1.2 antibodies showed reactivity to the specific linker histones, as seen in the blot images on the left, where bands corresponding to molecular weights of H1t and H1.2 were obtained. The blots on the right indicate the immunoblotting performed with the H1t and H1.2 antibodies after preincubation with the recombinant H1t C-terminal protein fragment, before their addition to the blot. Ponceau and Coomassie-stained images are given for reference.

B. Immunoblotting using H1t and H1.2 antibodies against 0.4N H2SO⁴ acid extracted histones prepared from P20 mouse testicular cells. The blots on the left show the western blotting data performed using H1t and H1.2 antibodies against the acid extracted histones. The blots on the right indicate the western blotting data performed using H1t and H1.2 antibodies after preincubation with the 10µg recombinant H1t C-terminal protein fragment. Ponceau and Coomassie-stained images are given for reference.

We obtained 48681 peaks of H1t occupancy after performing the ChIP-sequencing analysis. The chromosome-wide distribution of H1t peaks is given in Figure 3.7b. As can be seen in Fig 3.7b, linker histone variant H1t is depleted from the XY body relative to the autosomes (224 peaks in chromosome X and 89 peaks in chromosome Y). This corroborates with previously published data wherein H1t was found to be depleted from the XY body and is associated with autosomal chromatin domains in pachytene spermatocytes [\(Hu et al., 2018\)](#page-190-2), highlighting the robustness of our ChIP-sequencing data.

To reiterate, linker histones are known to be generally depleted from active TSS, open chromatin structures *in vivo*, except some variants like H1x, H1.1 [\(Izzo et al., 2013\)](#page-191-2)(See Table 3.1). We wanted to determine whether the variant H1t is associated with genomic regions related to transcription, meiotic recombination, etc. We performed overlap analysis of H1t genomic peaks with other ChIP-sequencing datasets and the results are represented as aggregation plots and heat maps. Both these methods show the spatial distribution of reads within the target genomic regions (34) .

Figure 3.7- a. Immunostaining pattern of linker his tone variant H1t across various stages of meiotic prophase I. Staining of anti-H1t and anti-Scp3 across leptotene (L, first panel), leptotene-zygotene (L/Z, second panel), zygotene (Z, third panel), and pachytene (P, fourth and fifth panels).

b. Chromosome-wise distribution of H1t peaks in the pachytene genome. The y-axis represents the fold enrichment over background input, and the x-axis is the various locations along the length of each chromosome. The normalisation of high fold enriched peaks has been done to 3.5 fold change and the lower threshold has been maintained for fold change=2.

We observe H1t to be not significantly associated with active gene promoters, DSB hotspots and transcription start sites (Fig 3.8 a,b,c, respectively). Also, when performing the overlap analysis of the H1t ChIP-seq dataset with ATAC-sequencing dataset available for pachytene spermatocytes, we observed that H1t is not majorly associated with open chromatin regions (ATAC-seq positive genomic regions) in the pachytene genome (Fig 3.8d). These observations suggested that H1t might be associated with chromatin regions whose functional consequence would be to ultimately form condensed structures *in vivo*.

Figure 3.8- Localization of linker histone variant H1t at TSS, active gene promoters, recombination hotspots and open chromatin regions (ATAC seq positive regions)

Analysis of overlap between TH2BS11ph and a. H3K4me3 common representing the TSSassociated H3K4me3 marks, b TSS of the mouse, c. DSB hotspots, d. open chromatin regions of pachytene spermatocytes. H1t were observed to depleted at active gene promoters, TSS regions. In each figure from a-d, the overlap has been determined using aggregation plots (left panels) and heat maps (right panels).

3.3.3 Localization of linker histone variant H1t at repetitive elements

Since H1t is not associated with TSS, active gene promoters, DSB hotspots, and ATAC-seq positive regions, the primary question remained to what genomic regions are H1t localized at. We observed that H1t is majorly associated with intergenic and intronic regions (Fig 3.9a). On further annotation of the H1t-bound genomic regions, we observed that the majority of the H1t-peaks were closely associated with LINE and LTR classes of repetitive elements, and SINE to a lesser extent (Fig 3.9b). We conclude that H1t is localized to retrotransposable elements LINE, LTR and SINE *in vivo*. These retrotransposable elements are repressed in the germ cells by the action of RNA interference machinery and small RNAs. Despite millions of years of divergence, the machinery involving RNAi machinery and piRNAs in preventing transposable element (TE) expression have been conserved in fungi, plants, and animals. piRNAs are essential for de novo DNA methylation at these TE loci crucial for silencing of LINE and LTR elements in embryonic male germ cells. DNA methylation is carried out the methyltransferase Dnmt3L in early germ cells, the loss of which results in male infertility due to meiotic failure [\(Bourc'his and Bestor, 2004\)](#page-181-3). Therefore, DNA methylation of repeat elements is a major mechanism for preventing TE expression and is critical for success of productive spermatogenesis.

Figure 3.9- Localization of linker histone H1t at CpG methylated repeat elements

a. Annotation of H1t-bound genomic regions using HOMER

b. Annotation of H1t peaks at repeat elements showing its predominant association with LINE and LTR subclasses of retrotransposable elements.

c. Profile of methylated cytosines across all the H1t peaks. More than 90% of the H1t peaks overlap with methylated CpGs. The y-axis is the count of methylated CpG positions at each peak. Some peaks with more than 100 methylated cytosines have been truncated to 100 for better visualization of the overall plot.

d. Density plot of H1t peaks overlapping with methylated CpGs. The y-axis represents the density function and the x-axis represents the bandwidth parameter. N represents the number of observations.

Since the piRNA pathway machinery repress TE by DNA methylation, our next question was to determine whether H1t-associated genomic regions are associated with DNA methylation. We determined the overlap of H1t ChIP-sequencing data with the already published bisulfite sequencing dataset available for P20 mouse testicular cells. As can be seen in Fig 3.9c and Fig 3.9d, we observed more than 90% (44720 peaks) of H1t peaks were associated with methylated CpGs at these repetitive elements. These observations gave a major indication that H1t, apart from its major association with classes of repetitive elements LINE and LTR, are methylated in pachytene-enriched mouse P20 testicular cells.

3.3.4 Localization of linker histone variant H1t in the rDNA element of pachytene spermatocytes

Linker histone variant H1t was previously demonstrated to be localized to the rDNA element of the nucleoli in spermatocytes, human cancer cell lines, and mouse ESCs [\(Tani et al.,](#page-205-1) [2016\)](#page-205-1). We confirmed the association of H1t in the rDNA element of pachytene spermatocytes (Fig 3.10a), wherein we observed 13008 peaks to be localized at the known mouse rDNA element. The majority of the H1t peaks are localized in the intergenic spacer of the rDNA element (Fig 3.10b).

The rDNA element harbors many repetitive elements, the major element being SINE [\(Grozdanov et al., 2003\)](#page-188-3). SINE elements constitute about 20% of the total rDNA element in the mouse. We observed that H1t peaks are located at or close to the vicinity of the predominant SINE elements (marked in green) in the rDNA element of the pachytene spermatocyte (Fig 3.10c). We also wondered whether the H1t peaks localized at the repetitive elements of the rDNA element are associated with DNA methylation. True to our intuition, we observed more than 95% (12550 peaks) of H1t peaks are indeed associated with methylated CpGs in the rDNA element (Fig 3.10d). In addition to the extra-nucleolar localization of H1t at the retrotransposon classes LINE and LTR, we also observe a significant overlap of H1t at the repetitive elements of the rDNA element, characterized by the occupancy of methylated CpGs. Thus, in both nucleolar and extranucleolar mouse genome of P20 testicular cells, linker histone variant H1t occupy methylated CpG repeatassociated chromatin domains.

3.3.5 Combinatorial histone marks at H1t-bound genomic regions

In addition to DNA methylation, repressive histone modifications like H3K9me3 [\(Pezic et](#page-199-2) [al., 2014\)](#page-199-2) and H4K20me3 [\(Delaval et al., 2007\)](#page-184-2) are deposited for silencing of the retrotransposable elements. The characteristic histone marks of these major classes of retrotransposable elements are indicated in Fig 3.11a. H3K9me3 histone mark is present on LINE and LTR repeat elements in germ cells and is dependent on the function of the piRNA pathway [\(Pezic et al., 2014\)](#page-199-2). H3K9 methylation is an important epigenetic mark involved in transcriptional silencing and heterochromatin formation. The formation of H3K9me3 histone mark is mediated by histone methyltransferases (HMTs) Suv39h1 and Suv39h2 in germ cells [\(Grewal and Jia, 2007;](#page-188-4) [Peters et al., 2001;](#page-199-3) [Peters and Schubeler, 2005\)](#page-199-4).

Figure 3.10- Localization of linker histone H1t in the mouse rDNA element

a. The complete sequence of the 45kb rDNA element showing both the coding and intergenic spacer regions [\(Grozdanov et al., 2003\)](#page-188-3).

b. Peak distribution of H1t across various regions of the rDNA element.

c. Peak distribution of H1t with respect to SINE elements (green lines) localized in the rDNA element.

Information in (b-c) The red lines demarcate various regions of the rDNA element, blue lines are the H1t peaks, and the regions have been labeled below the peak distribution maps.

d. Distribution of methylated CpGs across all the H1t peaks in the rDNA element. More than 99% of the H1t peaks overlap with methylated CpGs in the rDNA element. The y-axis represents the number of methylated CpGs and the x-axis represents the individual H1t peaks that are localized in the rDNA element.

Figure 3.11- a. Characteristic histone modifications at LINE and LTR elements [\(Martens et](#page-195-4) [al., 2005\)](#page-195-4).

Co-immunoprecipitation assays showing the coexistence of H1t-containing oligonucleosomes with histone marks H3K9me3 and H4K20me3.

b. Coassociation of H3K9me3 with H1t

c. H1t is associated with H4K20me3 ChIP elute fraction

d. H1t-containing chromatin domains are associated with histone marks H3K9me3 and H4K20me3 in vivo.

Information in (b-d) The first lane is the input fraction, the second lane is the IP using the non-specific IgG isotype control and the third lane is the IP with the mentioned antibodies (anti-anti-H3K9me3/anti-H4K20me3/anti-H1t). The antibodies labeled alongside the blot *refers to the antibodies used for western blotting. Ponceau stained blots are given for reference.*

Next, we went ahead to determine whether H1t-containing oligonucleosomes are associated with repressive histone marks like H3K9me3 and H4K20me3 *in vivo*. By the use of oligonucleosome IP assays, we found that H3K9me3 and H4K20me3 pulled down H1t protein (Fig 3.11b, 3.11c, respectively). Also, by reciprocal IP assays, we observed H1tassociated oligonucleosomes to be positive for H3K9me3 and H4K20me3 histone marks *in vivo* (Fig 3.11d). These biochemical assays demonstrate the interaction of repressive histone marks H3K9me3 and H4K20me3 with H1t-containing chromatin fragments in pachyteneenriched P20 testicular cells. Thus, we provide strong support to the fact that H1t-containing genomic regions are associated with DNA methylation and repressive histone modifications H3K9me3 and H4K20me3 in pachytene-enriched P20 testicular cells.

Figure 3.12- List of key proteins associated with H1t-positive chromatin fragments in pachytene spermatocytes as determined by mass spectrometry

The key proteins that are associated with H1t-containing oligonucleosomes can be divided into four major classes: Nucleolar function, heterochromatin and repeat-associated proteins,

MIWI associated proteins and Other important proteins. The proteins indicated in red color have been selected for further validation by co-IP assays.

3.3.6 Mass spectrometric based identification of proteins associated with H1t-bound chromatin fragments

H1t being the major linker histone component of pachytene chromatin, we wanted to identify the proteins that co-associate with H1t-containing chromatin fragments. For this purpose, after carrying out the H1t ChIP, we performed mass spectrometric analysis of the eluted proteins to identify the H1t-associated proteins in the chromatin context. The proteins were identified based on the enrichment of proteins observed in the H1t ChIP fraction compared to preimmune rabbit IgG ChIP fraction. Interestingly, we observed H1t be the only linker histone variant associated with the H1t ChIP fraction. This provides additional strength for our studies regarding the specificity of the H1t antibody, highlighting the robustness of our observations.

Further, we observed that the H1t-associated proteins could be identified into three classesnucleolar-associated, repeat element and heterochromatin-associated and other important proteins (Fig 3.12). We expected association with nucleolus related proteins as H1t is known to be localized at the rDNA element (Fig 3.12, nucleolar proteins) [\(Tani et al., 2016\)](#page-205-1). Importantly, we observed various PIWI-piRNA pathway proteins such as Piwil1(MIWI) and its associated proteins (Myh9, Myh10, Myh11), HSPA2, MAEL to be associated with H1toligonucleosomes (Fig 3.12, repeat-associated and heterochromatin proteins, MIWI associated proteins). Piwil1 protein is a bonafide slicer (small-RNA-directed endonuclease) in postnatal germ cells wherein the loss of Piwil1 has been shown to cause male fertility due to the upregulation of LINE1 retrotransposon transcripts [\(Reuter et al., 2011\)](#page-200-3). Also, Tdkrh1 is known to interact with PIWI proteins and is an essential factor implicated in piRNA biogenesis [\(Saxe et al., 2013\)](#page-202-4). These results provide additional evidence for the association of H1t with proteins related to TE silencing in pachytene spermatocytes.

Figure 3.13- Validation of H1t-associated proteins by ChIP-western blotting technique

To validate further the association of some of these important proteins with H1t-associated chromatin, we carried out western blot analysis of the H1t-containing ChIP fraction. We observe proteins related to the nucleolus (NPM1), MSCI (H3.3), heterochromatin related (Hormad1, Trim28) are associated with H1t-containing chromatin fragments. The first lane in all the blots represents the 10% input fraction, second lane ChIP with the non-specific isotype control, and the third lane ChIP with the H1t antibody. The antibodies labeled in alpha alongside the blot represent the antibodies used for western blotting.

Also, we have validated the association of H1t with key set of proteins by IP assays followed by western blotting and observed that H1t is associated with proteins related to nucleolar function (Npm1), repeat-repression and heterochromatinization (Hormad1, Trim28) *in vivo* (Fig 3.13). These observations demonstrate the association of linker histone H1t with repressed repeat-chromatin domains in pachytene spermatocytes. We wish to validate the association of H1t with more proteins belonging to the PIWI pathway and repeat-repression related proteins in the future.

Table 3.2- Table of motifs identified of H1t bound genomic regions in pachytene spermatocytes using MEME software.
3.4 Discussion

3.3.7 Motif Analysis

To further determine the characteristics of H1t-bound genomic regions, we used the MEME suite to identify the characteristic DNA motifs enriched in the H1t peaks. We observed a combination of twelve significant motifs bound by 86% of the total H1t peaks in the mouse genome (Table 3.2). It remains to be determined whether the DNA motifs are sufficient for H1t binding, or whether adaptor proteins mediate the binding of H1t in pachytene spermatocytes.

3.4 Discussion

Various studies reported in the literature have shed light on the *in vitro* biochemical characterization of the H1t-containing nucleosomes. H1t-containing nucleosomes form relaxed chromatin structures due to a lack of DNA binding motifs in the C-terminal region [\(Bharath et al., 2002;](#page-180-0) [De Lucia et al., 1994;](#page-184-0) [Drabent et al., 1991;](#page-186-0) [Khadake and Rao, 1995,](#page-192-0) [1997;](#page-192-1) [Suzuki, 1989\)](#page-204-0). Also, H1t has been shown to weakly suppress Rad51/Rad54 mediated homologous pairing in comparison with H1.2 [\(Machida et al., 2016\)](#page-194-0), suggesting their contribution towards generating a relaxed chromatin template. We observe the general

property of linker histones to be true for H1t in that it was found to be not enriched in active gene promoters and TSS. Further, they were found to be not closely associated with DSB hotspots and open chromatin regions.

However, studies involving the biological roles of linker histone variant H1t are few and lacking in the context of pachytene spermatocytes. H1t has been observed to be localized to the nucleolus in spermatocytes [\(Tani et al., 2016\)](#page-205-0). Various foci of H1t also exist outside the nucleolus of spermatocytes, and determining the H1t extra-nucleolar chromatin domains was the main focus of the present investigation. Our study is focussed on understanding the genome-wide occupancy and associated chromatin-templated functions of dominant linker histone variant H1t in pachytene spermatocytes.

Figure 3.14- Model of H1t-positive chromatin domains in pachytene spermatocytes

Extra-nucleolar localization of linker histone variant H1t is related to a. LINE and b. LTR repeat-element chromatin domains. This forms a chromatin template for binding of PIWI proteins, DNA methylation machinery (forming methylated CpGs), repressive histone modifications like H3K9me3 and H4K20me3 in pachytene spermatocytes. H3K9me3 nucleosomes are binding sites for HP1 proteins to mediate heterochromatinization at these target loci.

c. Predominant association of linker histone variant with the intergenic spacer of the rDNA element. H1t co-associates with methylated CpGs and nucleolar proteins like Npm1 at nucleolar domains in pachytene spermatocytes.

3.4.1 Extranucleolar localization of linker histone variant H1t in pachytene spermatocytes

An important observation from the present study is the localization of linker histone variant H1t at repeat elements belonging to LINE and LTR. The repeat elements need to be repressed to prevent mutagenesis and genome instability in mammalian spermatocytes. Even though the expression of proteins like Dnmt3A does not occur in spermatocytes, the defects in establishing methylation patterns in prespermatogonia become very important in spermatocytes, because the defects are inherited during the pachytene interval (Fig 3.4). The loss of Dnmt3A leads to the upregulation of LINE and LTR transcripts in spermatogonia and spermatocytes, suggesting its role in TE repression in the premeiotic germ cells. These epigenetic processes involving TE repression are important especially during pachytene interval, where scanning and apoptotic checkpoint mechanisms are in place (Fig 3.4). Importantly, defects in DNA methylation at TE elements results in shifting of recombination hotspots to non-canonical genomic sites, ultimately resulting in male infertility. Based on the observation of the H1t-occupied repeat elements coinciding with occupancy of methylated CpGs, it is tempting to say that these repeat elements are repressed *in vivo*. H1 has been shown to contribute to the establishment of DNA methylation patterns in mESCs [\(Fan et al.,](#page-186-1) [2005\)](#page-186-1). This provides additional support for the importance of H1t and its association with DNA methylation regions in pachytene spermatocytes. The association of H1t with repressed repeat-element chromatin domains is further supported by the fact that H1t is co-associated with repressive histone modifications like H3K9me3 and H4K20me3 in P20 mouse testicular cells.

On the other hand, dysfunction of the piRNA pathway results in loss of DNA methylation and H3K9me3 marks at repeat elements in germ cells, suggesting their important in TE repression in germ cells. Mass spectrometric identification of H1t-bound chromatin proteins also revealed piRNA-PIWI pathway proteins to be associated with these chromatin domains, supporting the conclusion that these repeat elements are indeed repressed *in vivo*. Even piRNA independent mechanisms do exist in catalyzing CpG methylation at repeat elements in germ cells [\(Nagamori et al., 2015\)](#page-197-0). It will be interesting to decipher whether the association of H1t with methylated CpGs in the repeat elements is dependent on the piRNA- PIWI pathway or not. It is tempting to speculate that the DNA methylation at H1t peaks is piRNA-PIWI dependent based on the chromatin interaction observed for H1t with various PIWI proteins. However, this has to be investigated in great detail. Despite ongoing efforts to characterize in-detail the mechanisms of TE repression in germ cells, the crosstalk between epigenetic pathways involving repressive histone modifications, DNA methylation, and piRNAs/PIWI proteins have not been delineated in great detail. We suspect H1t along with repressive histone H4K20me3 and H3K9me3 might set the template for TE repression in germ cells.

H3K9me3 formation is mediated by histone methyltransferases (HMTs) Suv39h1 and Suv39h2 in germ cells [\(Grewal and Jia, 2007;](#page-188-0) [Peters et al., 2001;](#page-199-0) [Peters and Schubeler,](#page-199-1) [2005\)](#page-199-1). H3K9me3-positive nucleosomes become the docking sites for the binding of HP1 proteins establishing the chromatin condensed structure. This chromatin template has been proven for transcriptional repression and setting of 'chromatin state' that is epigenetically heritable in mammalian embryos. The fact that H1t-containing nucleosomes associate with H3K9me3, HP1α, HP1β gives a strong indication for the localization of linker histone H1t at repressed repeat-element chromatin domains. Repression of repeat elements is also critical in ES cells, wherein SETDB1-mediated H3K9me3 formation plays a major role in TE silencing. Is the repeat repression phenomena conserved in all the cells? This might not be true because the expression of piRNA-PIWI pathway components is specifically restricted to germ cells. Also, the enzyme mediating H3K9 methylation at repeat elements are different, SETDB1 in ES cells and Suv39h in germ cells. In summary, H1t containing nucleosomes are associated with repeat elements LINE and LTR in pachytene spermatocytes, which are positive for repressive signatures like histone marks and methylated CpGs (Fig 3.14a, 3.14b). H1t might generate a relaxed chromatin template to recruit effectors like PIWI proteins, heterochromatin proteins, ultimately leading to the formation of repressed chromatin structures *in vivo*.

In addition to H3K9me3 and H4K20me3, there could be other histone marks that could be signatures of repeat element nucleosomes. Uhrf1 has been shown to interact with PRMT5 (arginine methyltransferase) to catalyze the formation of H4R3me2s and H3R2me2s. These histone marks also act together with PIWI proteins to retrotransposon silencing in the germline [\(Dong et al., 2019\)](#page-185-0). We found that H1t-oligonucleosomes associate with Tdkrh, a known interacting protein partner with Uhrf1 and PIWI proteins, further supporting our observations of association of H1t with repressed-repeat element chromatin domains in pachytene spermatocytes. This is additionally supported by the overlap analysis of H1t ChIPsequencing data with ATAC sequencing data (specific for pachytene spermatocytes), wherein we observed H1t-containing genomic regions to be predominantly condensed chromatin structures. Crosstalk between H1t and repressive histone modifications could occur, working with conjunction with piRNA-PIWI pathway and heterochromatin proteins leading to the formation of repressed chromatin structures *in vivo*. Still, the molecular mechanism of how piRNA-dependent or piRNA-independent pathways act in conjunction with DNA methylation machinery and repressive histone modifications leading to the final TE repression remains to be understood. We hypothesise that H1t might set a relaxed chromatin template for recruitment of effectors leading to formation of repressed chromatin structures *in vivo* (Figure 3.14a, 3.14b).

3.4.2 H1t and nucleolus

As explained earlier, H1t has been previously shown to be localized to the nucleolus in mouse spermatocytes and human cancer cell lines [\(Tani et al., 2016\)](#page-205-0). We found H1tcontaining oligonucleosomes to be associated with nucleolar proteins such as Npm1, Numa1, Ncl corroborating with the previous results. An interesting observation made in the present study is the predominant association of H1t peaks with the intergenic spacer of the rDNA element. There have been numerous reports of the role of the intergenic spacer in modulating rDNA transcription [\(Ghosh et al., 1993;](#page-187-0) [Zentner et al., 2014\)](#page-209-0). macroH2A has been shown to repress rDNA transcription in human HeLa and mouse ES cells [\(Cong et al., 2014\)](#page-184-1). Since we observed macroH2A to be associated with H1t ChIP fraction as determined by mass spectrometry, this suggests that H1t could function with macroH2A to modulate rDNA transcription in germ cells, providing further support to the possible role of H1t in rDNA transcriptional dynamics. The rDNA element is a host to repetitive elements of various classes, SINE being the predominant class [\(Grozdanov et al., 2003\)](#page-188-1). Since we observed H1t to be closely associated with SINE elements of the rDNA, this provides strong support to the association of H1t with repetitive elements of the rDNA. Both the nucleolar and extranucleolar localization of H1t occurs in the repetitive regions of the mouse pachytene genome. In mammalian cells, chromatin is organized into structural and functional compartments like TADs (topologically associated domains), LADs (lamin associated domains) etc [\(Belmont,](#page-180-1) [2014;](#page-180-1) [Bickmore, 2013;](#page-181-0) [Bickmore and van Steensel, 2013;](#page-181-1) [Dekker et al., 2013;](#page-184-2) [Pombo and](#page-199-2) [Dillon, 2015;](#page-199-2) [Sexton and Cavalli, 2015\)](#page-202-0). Recently, nucleolus associated domains (NADs) have been discovered in HeLa cervical carcinoma and HT1080 fibrosarcoma cells [\(Nemeth et](#page-197-1) [al., 2010;](#page-197-1) [van Koningsbruggen et al., 2010\)](#page-206-0). Various repeat elements like LTR are enriched in NADs and inter NADs [\(Dillinger et al., 2017\)](#page-185-1). It would be interesting to see whether this kind of nucleolar organization exists in pachytene spermatocytes, if yes, then does H1t influence structure of NADs and inter NADs via its association with repeat elements. We demonstrate that H1t is predominantly localized at the intergenic spacer of the rDNA element, setting the chromatin template for further association with methylated CpGs and nucleolar proteins (Fig 3.14c).

What determines the localization of H1t to these specific genomic loci? We observed a combination of twelve motifs to be significant in the total H1t peaks, as identified through motif analysis using MEME (Table 3.2). Whether the motif information of the target DNA sequence is sufficient for H1t binding in the pachytene spermatocyte genome remains to be further examined. Since we observed that the occupancy of the repeat elements is characteristic of linker histone H1t in pachytene spermatocytes, it could be possible that the unique C-terminus of H1t carries information to localize at repetitive elements. It is also possible that adaptor proteins might recruit histone H1t to these specific genomic loci. In this context, we would like to mention that PIWI proteins recruit H1 to TE loci to repress these chromatin domains in ovarian somatic cells (OSC) of Drosophila [\(Iwasaki et al., 2016\)](#page-191-0). Therefore, proteins belonging to the PIWI pathway might regulate H1t localization at repeat elements in pachytene spermatocytes. This presumption is additionally supported by the fact that various proteins belonging to the PIWI pathway like PIWIL1, Hspa2, Uhrf1, Trim28 are associated with H1t-containing chromatin domains. It is also known that the C-terminal domain of H1 is required for the recruitment of Piwi and TE silencing in Drosophila [\(Iwasaki](#page-191-0) [et al., 2016\)](#page-191-0). We were surprised to see that the Drosophila H1 and H1t protein sequences are similar in the C-terminal regions being devoid of various DNA binding motifs like S/TPKK. It would be interesting to see whether PTMs on H1t mark specific repeat element subclasses. H1t PTMs have been characterized in spermatocytes and round spermatids [\(Luense et al.,](#page-194-1) [2016\)](#page-194-1). It will be exciting to determine the loci-specific functions of H1t PTMs in repeat repression phenomena.

Nucleosomal retention occurs in repetitive sequences associated with intergenic and intronic regions in mammalian sperm [\(Carone et al., 2014;](#page-182-0) [Samans et al., 2014\)](#page-201-0). This epigenetic landscape sets up an important marker for paternally derived nucleosomes in preimplantation embryos. Since H1t has been demonstrated to occur at repeat sequences associated with intergenic and intronic regions, this begs for the question of which linker histone variants/PTMs mark these functionally important genomic regions in the mature sperm. Since H1t is associated with important proteins that are related to TE repression and nucleolar function, this leads to the question of why H1t knockout mice are fertile. Since H1t-deficient

3.4 Discussion

chromatin remains H1 free, does this mean H1t remains a silent 'passenger' during these processes? It is worth mentioning here that TH2B knockout mice are also fertile, but in these mice, the somatic histones H2B, H3 and H4 acquire compensatory histone PTMs that could substitute the role of TH2B during spermatogenesis. Thus, a more detailed investigation of chromatin modifications in histone H1t null mice is necessary to understand the biological function and relevance of histone H1t in mammalian spermatogenesis.

Another important point to be noted is that H1t expression is restricted till early round spermatids in mouse, other linker variants could replace H1t at the repeat elements during spermiogenesis. One candidate variant, HILS1, is also enriched at the LINE1 elements in rat spermatids [\(Mishra et al., 2018a\)](#page-196-0). This begs for the question of how the information of silencing of repeat elements is transmitted from germ cells to the embryo. Specific marking of chromatin territories might occur in various stages of germ cell development, wherein different histone variants with their PTMs might contribute to unique functions in shaping the epigenetic landscape important for male fertility and transgenerational inheritance.

Chapter 4

General Summary and Perspectives

Almost all eukaryotes wrap their DNA around histones to form nucleosomes. Each nucleosome comprises of a single tetramer of $(H3-H4)_2$ and two $(H2A-H2B)$ dimers. Histone H1 interacts with the nucleosome near the entry/exit site of linker DNA. There is enough evidence in the literature to demonstrate the involvement of non-canonical histone variants in a wide variety of processes such as DNA repair, recombination, chromosome segregation, sperm chromatin packing, etc. The functions that are associated with histone variants are due to either change in the amino acid sequences or structural changes that alter the nucleosomal dynamics. Given the fact that these histone variants modulate a variety of functions, their role in understanding the developmental processes becomes important. Mammalian spermatogenesis offers an excellent model system for the fact that the testis is known to express various core and linker histone variants in a stage-specific manner. The present study sheds light on understanding the chromatin-templated functions of TH2B Serine 11 phosphorylation (TH2BS11ph) histone mark and linker histone variant H1t concerning the biological events occurring in mammalian spermatocytes.

4.1.1 Insights into the role of TH2BS11ph modification in mammalian spermatocytes

One of the major testicular histone variants known to replace a core histone on a genomewide scale is TH2B (a variant of H2B). Earlier studies from our laboratory have demonstrated that the TH2B-containing pachytene nucleosome core particle (NCP) is less compact compared to the liver NCP [\(Rao et al., 1983;](#page-200-0) [Rao and Rao, 1987\)](#page-200-1). TH2B has 85% sequence conservation with its somatic histone counterpart H2B, with a majority of amino acid differences occurring in the N-terminal end. We surmised that the amino-terminal residues or post-translational modifications acquired by some of the residues could contribute to the unique functions of TH2B compared to H2B. We have recently identified various posttranslational modifications on TH2B across the tetraploid and haploid stages of spermatogenesis. By computational analysis, it was also shown that the amino acid differences in the N-terminal tail and the post-translational modifications acquired by some of the residues could cause the destabilization of the nucleosomes [\(Pentakota et al., 2014\)](#page-199-3). In our attempt to decipher the unique functions of histone variant TH2B, we discovered a histone modification Serine 11 phosphorylation on TH2B (TH2BS11ph) in spermatocytes.

Our present study is aimed at understanding the function of the TH2BS11ph modification in the context of processes that occur during meiotic prophase I.

The immuno-staining of TH2BS11ph in the pachytene spermatocyte revealed an interesting phenomenon in that this modification was highly enriched in the axes of the XY body. Immunofluorescence studies further revealed that TH2BS11ph histone mark is enriched in the unsynapsed axes of the sex body and is associated with XY body axes-associated proteins like Scp3, γH2AX, ATR, pATM, etc. This enriched staining could be due to the unique structure of the XY body chromatin, wherein the chromatin is organized into larger axes and shorter loops [\(Kauppi et al., 2011\)](#page-192-2). The association of TH2BS11ph with the XY body was additionally supported by immunoprecipitation assays, where we observed the association of TH2BS11ph and γH2AX in the context of mononucleosomes in pachytene spermatocytes. Genome-wide occupancy studies, as determined by ChIP-sequencing experiments in P20 mouse testicular cells, revealed that majority of TH2BS11ph peaks lie in chromosomes X and Y. Further, ChIP-seq analysis revealed that TH2BS11ph is not associated with meiotic recombination hotspots, but majorly associated with H3K4me3-containing genomic regions of the XY body and active gene promoters in both P12 (leptotene) and P20 (pachytene) mouse testicular cells. Mass spectrometric analysis of proteins that bind to TH2BS11phcontaining mononucleosomes revealed key protein effectors associated with the functions of XY body and transcription related functions. TH2BS11ph is associated with proteins that are linked to XY body DNA repair and transcription chromatin domains in pachytene spermatocytes.

Combinations of histone PTMs called the 'Histone Code' determine the recruitment of specialized molecular machinery necessary to mediate chromatin-templated events. This modification was also found to associate with TSS-related histone mark H3K4me3 in the context of mononucleosomes. TH2BS11ph might associate with H2AZ, H3K4me3 marks to create a TSS nucleosom necessary for transcriptional activation in mammalian spermatocytes. Also, TH2BS11ph along with γH2AX, H3K4me3 marks might generate a chromatin platform for the recruitment of DSB repair proteins to the XY body. We propose that TH2BS11ph modification could act alone or in conjunction with specific histone marks to create a chromatin template for the recruitment of either XY body DNA repair or transcription protein machinery at specific genomic loci. This is the first study documenting the role of a post-translational modification of a germ cell-specific histone variant in meiotic prophase I related events. It will be interesting to characterize the 'histone code' of TH2BS11ph-containing mononucleosomes that will shed light on repertoire of histone marks

associated with transcription and XY body functions in pachytene spermatocytes. Future studies are required for the characterization of the in-detailed mechanism of TH2BS11ph in XY body DSB repair and transcription-related processes in mammalian spermatocytes. Whether TH2BS11ph is required for the success of XY body DSB repair and transcription processes remain to be further determined. Another important question to be answered is what compensatory histone/histone PTMs complement TH2BS11ph function in the case of TH2B-deficient testicular cells.

4.1.2 Insights into the genome-wide occupancy of linker histone variant H1t in pachytene spermatocytes

H1t is the major linker histone variant in pachytene spermatocytes and constitutes about 50- 60% of total H1 content in these cell types [\(Bucci et al., 1982;](#page-182-1) [Govin et al., 2004;](#page-188-2) [Grimes et](#page-188-3) [al., 2003\)](#page-188-3). Our lab had proven previously that H1t-containing chromatin are relaxed chromatin structures compared to somatic H1.d containing chromatin based on *in vitro* biochemical assays [\(Khadake and Rao, 1995,](#page-192-0) [1997\)](#page-192-1). H1t, by immunofluorescence studies, has been shown to localize to the rDNA element in human cancer cell lines and mouse ES cells. We also confirmed the same wherein in our ChIP-sequencing analysis in P20 mouse testicular cells; we found H1t to be predominantly associated with intergenic spacer of the rDNA element. The association of linker histone variant with the rDNA occurs at the repeat regions that coincide occupancy of methylated CpGs. There have been numerous reports implicating the role of intergenic spacer in modulation of rDNA transcription [\(Ghosh et al.,](#page-187-0) [1993;](#page-187-0) [Zentner et al., 2014\)](#page-209-0). We hypothesize that H1t, due to its localization at CpG methylated repeat regions, could modulate transcription in the rDNA element. However, apart from its localization in the nucleolus, its extra-nucleolar localization of this linker histone variant had to be determined and is the main aim of our present study.

Genome-wide occupancy studies, as determined by ChIP-sequencing in P20 mouse testicular cells revealed that H1t did not closely associate with active gene promoters and open chromatin regions (ATAC-seq positive regions). Annotation of H1t bound genomic regions revealed that H1t is depleted from DSB hotspots and TSS, but are highly associated with retrotransposable repeat elements like LINE and LTR in pachytene spermatocytes. Repression of transposable elements like LINE, LTR is critical for the prevention of mutagenesis and genomic instability. Despite millions of years of species divergence, the common pathway involved in transposable element (TE) repression is the RNAi pathway. The major mechanism by which repeat regions (LTR and LINEs) are repressed by piRNA is

General Summary and Perspectives

by deposition of DNA methylation machinery at these target elements. In the germ cells, transposable element mRNAs are cleaved into PIWI-interacting RNAs (piRNAs) by MILI and MIWI in mouse. TE-associated genes are silenced by deposition of proteins like MIWI2 that further deposit DNA methylation machinery onto those regions to repress those regions. Any defects in piRNA pathway/DNA methylation components cause excessive DNA damage in spermatocytes resulting in pachytene arrest and ultimately male sterility.

Since H1t is predominantly associated with repeat regions (apart from the already known rDNA localization), we speculated that repeat-associated H1t-bound regions might be repressed by DNA methylation. More than 90% of the total H1t peaks overlap with methylated CpGs, suggesting that these repeat elements bound by H1t are repressed by DNA methylation. In addition to DNA methylation, repressive histone modifications like H3K9me3 and H4K20me3 are deposited at TE elements [\(Martens et al., 2005\)](#page-195-0). We demonstrate by coimmunoprecipitation assays that H1t were found to associate with these two histone marks H3K9me3 and H4K20me3 *in vivo*. These results were corroborated by mass spectrometric analysis wherein we found piRNA-PIWI pathway proteins, repeat repression associated proteins and heterochromatin proteins to be interacting with H1t-bound chromatin fragments. Apart from localisation of H1t at the rDNA element, we demonstrate close association of this linker histone variant at repeat-associated chromatin domains in pachytene spermatocytes. We hypothesize that H1t might induce local chromatin relaxation to recruit heterochromatin and repeat repression-associated protein factors necessary for TE repression. It would be interesting to determine whether silencing of H1t-associated chromatin is dependent on piRNA expression or not. Is the localization of linker histone variant H1t at repeat elements dependent on the unique C-terminal domain of H1t? The factors and mechanisms that regulate the deposition of H1t to TE chromatin domains need to be understood in great detail. PTMs on H1t could also regulate the localization at the unique subclasses of the retrotransposable elements. Even though H1t is not expressed until the later stages of spermiogenesis, which histone variants/PTMs replace H1t-associated functions in elongating spermatids would be an exciting avenue to explore.

In summary, we have mapped the genome-wide occupancies of TH2BS11ph histone mark and H1t linker histone variant in pachytene spermatocytes, wherein we observe the association of these proteins with unique functional chromatin domains. The present study is a small step carried out towards understanding the role of testicular histone variants and their PTMs in processes related to meiotic prophase I. Despite the localization of TH2BS11ph and H1t at functionally important chromatin domains in pachytene spermatocytes; the major

General Summary and Perspectives

question remains as how TH2B/H1t knockout mice are fertile. If they are not essential for these processes, why TH2B and H1t are the dominant histone variants in pachytene spermatocytes? Future work is required to understand these important histone variants and their PTMs in the context of higher-order genome organization in mammalian germ cells.

The H1t ChIP-sequencing peaks are given in the Google link [\(https://drive.google.com/open?id=1gVjsOOO9tsROol2C6lGGJQCr2ICNqHts\)](https://drive.google.com/open?id=1gVjsOOO9tsROol2C6lGGJQCr2ICNqHts)

References

References

Abbott, D.W., Laszczak, M., Lewis, J.D., Su, H., Moore, S.C., Hills, M., Dimitrov, S., and Ausio, J. (2004). Structural characterization of macroH2A containing chromatin. Biochemistry *43*, 1352-1359.

Ahmad, K., and Henikoff, S. (2002). The histone variant H3.3 marks active chromatin by replication-independent nucleosome assembly. Mol Cell *9*, 1191-1200.

Alavattam, K.G., Maezawa, S., Sakashita, A., Khoury, H., Barski, A., Kaplan, N., and Namekawa, S.H. (2019). Attenuated chromatin compartmentalization in meiosis and its maturation in sperm development. Nat Struct Mol Biol *26*, 175-184.

Albig, W., Ebentheuer, J., Klobeck, G., Kunz, J., and Doenecke, D. (1996). A solitary human H3 histone gene on chromosome 1. Hum Genet *97*, 486-491.

Allfrey, V.G., Faulkner, R., and Mirsky, A.E. (1964). Acetylation and Methylation of Histones and Their Possible Role in the Regulation of Rna Synthesis. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A *51*, 786-794.

Allis, C.D., and Jenuwein, T. (2016). The molecular hallmarks of epigenetic control. Nat Rev Genet *17*, 487-500.

Andersen, J.S., Lam, Y.W., Leung, A.K., Ong, S.E., Lyon, C.E., Lamond, A.I., and Mann, M. (2005). Nucleolar proteome dynamics. Nature *433*, 77-83.

Angelov, D., Molla, A., Perche, P.Y., Hans, F., Cote, J., Khochbin, S., Bouvet, P., and Dimitrov, S. (2003). The histone variant macroH2A interferes with transcription factor binding and SWI/SNF nucleosome remodeling. Mol Cell *11*, 1033-1041.

Aravin, A.A., Sachidanandam, R., Bourc'his, D., Schaefer, C., Pezic, D., Toth, K.F., Bestor, T., and Hannon, G.J. (2008). A piRNA pathway primed by individual transposons is linked to de novo DNA methylation in mice. Mol Cell *31*, 785-799.

Aviles, F.J., Danby, S.E., Chapman, G.E., Crane-Robinson, C., and Bradbury, E.M. (1979). The conformation of histone H5 bound to DNA. Maintenance of the globular structure after binding. Biochim Biophys Acta *578*, 290-296.

Bailey, T.L., Williams, N., Misleh, C., and Li, W.W. (2006). MEME: discovering and analyzing DNA and protein sequence motifs. Nucleic Acids Res *34*, W369-373.

Bannister, A.J., and Kouzarides, T. (2011). Regulation of chromatin by histone modifications. Cell Res *21*, 381-395.

Bao, J., and Bedford, M.T. (2016). Epigenetic regulation of the histone-to-protamine transition during spermiogenesis. Reproduction *151*, R55-70.

Barral, S., Morozumi, Y., Tanaka, H., Montellier, E., Govin, J., de Dieuleveult, M., Charbonnier, G., Coute, Y., Puthier, D., Buchou, T.*, et al.* (2017). Histone Variant H2A.L.2 Guides Transition Protein-Dependent Protamine Assembly in Male Germ Cells. Mol Cell *66*, 89-101 e108.

Barski, A., Cuddapah, S., Cui, K., Roh, T.Y., Schones, D.E., Wang, Z., Wei, G., Chepelev, I., and Zhao, K. (2007). High-resolution profiling of histone methylations in the human genome. Cell *129*, 823-837.

Bastos, H., Lassalle, B., Chicheportiche, A., Riou, L., Testart, J., Allemand, I., and Fouchet, P. (2005). Flow cytometric characterization of viable meiotic and postmeiotic cells by Hoechst 33342 in mouse spermatogenesis. Cytometry A *65*, 40-49.

Baudat, F., Imai, Y., and de Massy, B. (2013). Meiotic recombination in mammals: localization and regulation. Nat Rev Genet *14*, 794-806.

Bednar, J., Garcia-Saez, I., Boopathi, R., Cutter, A.R., Papai, G., Reymer, A., Syed, S.H., Lone, I.N., Tonchev, O., Crucifix, C.*, et al.* (2017). Structure and Dynamics of a 197 bp Nucleosome in Complex with Linker Histone H1. Mol Cell *66*, 384-397 e388.
Beedle, M.T., Topping, T., Hogarth, C., and Griswold, M. (2019). Differential localization of histone variant TH2B during the first round compared with subsequent rounds of spermatogenesis. Dev Dyn *248*, 488-500.

Bell, O., Tiwari, V.K., Thoma, N.H., and Schubeler, D. (2011). Determinants and dynamics of genome accessibility. Nat Rev Genet *12*, 554-564.

Belmont, A.S. (2014). Large-scale chromatin organization: the good, the surprising, and the still perplexing. Curr Opin Cell Biol *26*, 69-78.

Belmont, A.S., Sedat, J.W., and Agard, D.A. (1987). A three-dimensional approach to mitotic chromosome structure: evidence for a complex hierarchical organization. J Cell Biol *105*, 77- 92.

Bernstein, E., Muratore-Schroeder, T.L., Diaz, R.L., Chow, J.C., Changolkar, L.N., Shabanowitz, J., Heard, E., Pehrson, J.R., Hunt, D.F., and Allis, C.D. (2008). A phosphorylated subpopulation of the histone variant macroH2A1 is excluded from the inactive X chromosome and enriched during mitosis. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A *105*, 1533- 1538.

Bettegowda, A., and Wilkinson, M.F. (2010). Transcription and post-transcriptional regulation of spermatogenesis. Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B-Biological Sciences *365*, 1637-1651.

Bharath, M.M., Chandra, N.R., and Rao, M.R. (2002). Prediction of an HMG-box fold in the C-terminal domain of histone H1: insights into its role in DNA condensation. Proteins *49*, 71- 81.

Bharath, M.M., Chandra, N.R., and Rao, M.R. (2003). Molecular modeling of the chromatosome particle. Nucleic Acids Res *31*, 4264-4274.

Bian, Q., and Belmont, A.S. (2012). Revisiting higher-order and large-scale chromatin organization. Curr Opin Cell Biol *24*, 359-366.

Bickmore, W.A. (2013). The spatial organization of the human genome. Annu Rev Genomics Hum Genet *14*, 67-84.

Bickmore, W.A., and van Steensel, B. (2013). Genome architecture: domain organization of interphase chromosomes. Cell *152*, 1270-1284.

Boateng, K.A., Bellani, M.A., Gregoretti, I.V., Pratto, F., and Camerini-Otero, R.D. (2013). Homologous pairing preceding SPO11-mediated double-strand breaks in mice. Dev Cell *24*, 196-205.

Bonev, B., Mendelson Cohen, N., Szabo, Q., Fritsch, L., Papadopoulos, G.L., Lubling, Y., Xu, X., Lv, X., Hugnot, J.P., Tanay, A.*, et al.* (2017). Multiscale 3D Genome Rewiring during Mouse Neural Development. Cell *171*, 557-572 e524.

Boskovic, A., and Torres-Padilla, M.E. (2013). How mammals pack their sperm: a variant matter. Genes & Development *27*, 1635-1639.

Bourc'his, D., and Bestor, T.H. (2004). Meiotic catastrophe and retrotransposon reactivation in male germ cells lacking Dnmt3L. Nature *431*, 96-99.

Bradbury, E.M., Chapman, G.E., Danby, S.E., Hartman, P.G., and Riches, P.L. (1975). Studies on the role and mode of operation of the very-lysine-rich histone H1 (F1) in eukaryote chromatin. The properties of the N-terminal and C-terminal halves of histone H1. Eur J Biochem *57*, 521-528.

Braunschweig, U., Hogan, G.J., Pagie, L., and van Steensel, B. (2009). Histone H1 binding is inhibited by histone variant H3.3. EMBO J *28*, 3635-3645.

Brick, K., Smagulova, F., Khil, P., Camerini-Otero, R.D., and Petukhova, G.V. (2012). Genetic recombination is directed away from functional genomic elements in mice. Nature *485*, 642-645.

Broering, T.J., Alavattam, K.G., Sadreyev, R.I., Ichijima, Y., Kato, Y., Hasegawa, K., Camerini-Otero, R.D., Lee, J.T., Andreassen, P.R., and Namekawa, S.H. (2014). BRCA1

establishes DNA damage signaling and pericentric heterochromatin of the X chromosome in male meiosis. J Cell Biol *205*, 663-675.

Broering, T.J., Wang, Y.L., Pandey, R.N., Hegde, R.S., Wang, S.C., and Namekawa, S.H. (2015). BAZ1B is dispensable for H2AX phosphorylation on Tyrosine 142 during spermatogenesis. Biol Open *4*, 873-884.

Brykczynska, U., Hisano, M., Erkek, S., Ramos, L., Oakeley, E.J., Roloff, T.C., Beisel, C., Schubeler, D., Stadler, M.B., and Peters, A.H. (2010). Repressive and active histone methylation mark distinct promoters in human and mouse spermatozoa. Nat Struct Mol Biol *17*, 679-687.

Bucci, L.R., Brock, W.A., and Meistrich, M.L. (1982). Distribution and synthesis of histone 1 subfractions during spermatogenesis in the rat. Exp Cell Res *140*, 111-118.

Burston, D., Tombs, M.P., Apsey, M.E., and Maclagan, N.F. (1963). The perchloric acid soluble basic and acidic proteins of the cytoplasm: variation in cancer. Br J Cancer *17*, 162- 178.

Bustin, M., Catez, F., and Lim, J.H. (2005). The dynamics of histone H1 function in chromatin. Mol Cell *17*, 617-620.

Cao, K., Lailler, N., Zhang, Y., Kumar, A., Uppal, K., Liu, Z., Lee, E.K., Wu, H., Medrzycki, M., Pan, C.*, et al.* (2013). High-resolution mapping of h1 linker histone variants in embryonic stem cells. PLoS Genet *9*, e1003417.

Carmell, M.A., Girard, A., van de Kant, H.J., Bourc'his, D., Bestor, T.H., de Rooij, D.G., and Hannon, G.J. (2007). MIWI2 is essential for spermatogenesis and repression of transposons in the mouse male germline. Dev Cell *12*, 503-514.

Carone, B.R., Hung, J.H., Hainer, S.J., Chou, M.T., Carone, D.M., Weng, Z., Fazzio, T.G., and Rando, O.J. (2014). High-resolution mapping of chromatin packaging in mouse embryonic stem cells and sperm. Dev Cell *30*, 11-22.

Catena, R., Ronfani, L., Sassone-Corsi, P., and Davidson, I. (2006). Changes in intranuclear chromatin architecture induce bipolar nuclear localization of histone variant H1T2 in male haploid spermatids. Dev Biol *296*, 231-238.

Chakravarthy, S., Gundimella, S.K., Caron, C., Perche, P.Y., Pehrson, J.R., Khochbin, S., and Luger, K. (2005). Structural characterization of the histone variant macroH2A. Mol Cell Biol *25*, 7616-7624.

Chakravarthy, S., Patel, A., and Bowman, G.D. (2012). The basic linker of macroH2A stabilizes DNA at the entry/exit site of the nucleosome. Nucleic Acids Res *40*, 8285-8295.

Chen, J., Herlong, F.H., Stroehlein, J.R., and Mishra, L. (2016). Mutations of Chromatin Structure Regulating Genes in Human Malignancies. Curr Protein Pept Sci *17*, 411-437.

Chen, P., Zhao, J., Wang, Y., Wang, M., Long, H., Liang, D., Huang, L., Wen, Z., Li, W., Li, X.*, et al.* (2013). H3.3 actively marks enhancers and primes gene transcription via opening higher-ordered chromatin. Genes Dev *27*, 2109-2124.

Chi, Y.H., Cheng, L.I., Myers, T., Ward, J.M., Williams, E., Su, Q., Faucette, L., Wang, J.Y., and Jeang, K.T. (2009). Requirement for Sun1 in the expression of meiotic reproductive genes and piRNA. Development *136*, 965-973.

Clare, S.E., Fantz, D.A., Kistler, W.S., and Kistler, M.K. (1997a). The testis-specific histone H1t gene is strongly repressed by a G/C-rich region just downstream of the TATA Box. J Biol Chem *272*, 33028-33036.

Clare, S.E., Hatfield, W.R., Fantz, D.A., Kistler, W.S., and Kistler, M.K. (1997b). Characterization of the promoter region of the rat testis-specific histone H1t gene. Biol Reprod *56*, 73-82.

Cloud, V., Chan, Y.L., Grubb, J., Budke, B., and Bishop, D.K. (2012). Rad51 is an accessory factor for Dmc1-mediated joint molecule formation during meiosis. Science *337*, 1222-1225.

Cloutier, J.M., and Turner, J.M. (2010). Meiotic sex chromosome inactivation. Curr Biol *20*, R962-963.

Conerly, M.L., Teves, S.S., Diolaiti, D., Ulrich, M., Eisenman, R.N., and Henikoff, S. (2010). Changes in H2A.Z occupancy and DNA methylation during B-cell lymphomagenesis. Genome Res *20*, 1383-1390.

Cong, R., Das, S., Douet, J., Wong, J., Buschbeck, M., Mongelard, F., and Bouvet, P. (2014). macroH2A1 histone variant represses rDNA transcription. Nucleic Acids Res *42*, 181-192.

Crichton, J.H., Dunican, D.S., Maclennan, M., Meehan, R.R., and Adams, I.R. (2014). Defending the genome from the enemy within: mechanisms of retrotransposon suppression in the mouse germline. Cell Mol Life Sci *71*, 1581-1605.

Cui, B., Liu, Y., and Gorovsky, M.A. (2006). Deposition and function of histone H3 variants in Tetrahymena thermophila. Mol Cell Biol *26*, 7719-7730.

Czornak, K., Chughtai, S., and Chrzanowska, K.H. (2008). Mystery of DNA repair: the role of the MRN complex and ATM kinase in DNA damage repair. J Appl Genet *49*, 383-396.

De Lucia, F., Faraone-Mennella, M.R., D'Erme, M., Quesada, P., Caiafa, P., and Farina, B. (1994). Histone-induced condensation of rat testis chromatin: testis-specific H1t versus somatic H1 variants. Biochem Biophys Res Commun *198*, 32-39.

Dehghani, H., Dellaire, G., and Bazett-Jones, D.P. (2005). Organization of chromatin in the interphase mammalian cell. Micron *36*, 95-108.

Dekker, J. (2008). Mapping in vivo chromatin interactions in yeast suggests an extended chromatin fiber with regional variation in compaction. J Biol Chem *283*, 34532-34540.

Dekker, J., Marti-Renom, M.A., and Mirny, L.A. (2013). Exploring the three-dimensional organization of genomes: interpreting chromatin interaction data. Nat Rev Genet *14*, 390-403.

Delaval, K., Govin, J., Cerqueira, F., Rousseaux, S., Khochbin, S., and Feil, R. (2007). Differential histone modifications mark mouse imprinting control regions during spermatogenesis. EMBO J *26*, 720-729.

Dhar, S., Thota, A., and Rao, M.R. (2012). Insights into role of bromodomain, testis-specific (Brdt) in acetylated histone H4-dependent chromatin remodeling in mammalian spermiogenesis. J Biol Chem *287*, 6387-6405.

Di Giacomo, M., Comazzetto, S., Saini, H., De Fazio, S., Carrieri, C., Morgan, M., Vasiliauskaite, L., Benes, V., Enright, A.J., and O'Carroll, D. (2013). Multiple epigenetic mechanisms and the piRNA pathway enforce LINE1 silencing during adult spermatogenesis. Mol Cell *50*, 601-608.

Dillinger, S., Straub, T., and Nemeth, A. (2017). Nucleolus association of chromosomal domains is largely maintained in cellular senescence despite massive nuclear reorganisation. PLoS One *12*, e0178821.

Dixon, J.R., Jung, I., Selvaraj, S., Shen, Y., Antosiewicz-Bourget, J.E., Lee, A.Y., Ye, Z., Kim, A., Rajagopal, N., Xie, W.*, et al.* (2015). Chromatin architecture reorganization during stem cell differentiation. Nature *518*, 331-336.

Dong, J., Wang, X., Cao, C., Wen, Y., Sakashita, A., Chen, S., Zhang, J., Zhang, Y., Zhou, L., Luo, M.*, et al.* (2019). UHRF1 suppresses retrotransposons and cooperates with PRMT5 and PIWI proteins in male germ cells. Nat Commun *10*, 4705.

Dorigo, B., Schalch, T., Kulangara, A., Duda, S., Schroeder, R.R., and Richmond, T.J. (2004). Nucleosome arrays reveal the two-start organization of the chromatin fiber. Science *306*, 1571-1573.

Drabent, B., Benavente, R., and Hoyer-Fender, S. (2003). Histone H1t is not replaced by H1.1 or H1.2 in pachytene spermatocytes or spermatids of H1t-deficient mice. Cytogenet Genome Res *103*, 307-313.

Drabent, B., Bode, C., Bramlage, B., and Doenecke, D. (1996). Expression of the mouse testicular histone gene H1t during spermatogenesis. Histochem Cell Biol *106*, 247-251.

Drabent, B., Bode, C., Miosge, N., Herken, R., and Doenecke, D. (1998). Expression of the mouse histone gene H1t begins at premeiotic stages of spermatogenesis. Cell Tissue Res *291*, 127-132.

Drabent, B., Kardalinou, E., and Doenecke, D. (1991). Structure and expression of the human gene encoding testicular H1 histone (H1t). Gene *103*, 263-268.

Dunn, K.W., Kamocka, M.M., and McDonald, J.H. (2011). A practical guide to evaluating colocalization in biological microscopy. Am J Physiol Cell Physiol *300*, C723-742.

Eltsov, M., Maclellan, K.M., Maeshima, K., Frangakis, A.S., and Dubochet, J. (2008). Analysis of cryo-electron microscopy images does not support the existence of 30-nm chromatin fibers in mitotic chromosomes in situ. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A *105*, 19732- 19737.

Eng, J.K., McCormack, A.L., and Yates, J.R. (1994). An approach to correlate tandem mass spectral data of peptides with amino acid sequences in a protein database. J Am Soc Mass Spectrom *5*, 976-989.

Erkek, S., Hisano, M., Liang, C.Y., Gill, M., Murr, R., Dieker, J., Schubeler, D., van der Vlag, J., Stadler, M.B., and Peters, A.H. (2013). Molecular determinants of nucleosome retention at CpG-rich sequences in mouse spermatozoa. Nat Struct Mol Biol *20*, 868-875.

Fan, Y., Nikitina, T., Zhao, J., Fleury, T.J., Bhattacharyya, R., Bouhassira, E.E., Stein, A., Woodcock, C.L., and Skoultchi, A.I. (2005). Histone H1 depletion in mammals alters global chromatin structure but causes specific changes in gene regulation. Cell *123*, 1199-1212.

Fantz, D.A., Hatfield, W.R., Horvath, G., Kistler, M.K., and Kistler, W.S. (2001). Mice with a targeted disruption of the H1t gene are fertile and undergo normal changes in structural chromosomal proteins during spermiogenesis. Biol Reprod *64*, 425-431.

Faraone-Mennella, M.R., De Lucia, F., Gentile, N., Quesada, P., and Farina, B. (1999). In vitro poly(ADP-ribosyl)ated histones H1a and H1t modulate rat testis chromatin condensation differently. J Cell Biochem *76*, 20-29.

Feng, J., Liu, T., Qin, B., Zhang, Y., and Liu, X.S. (2012). Identifying ChIP-seq enrichment using MACS. Nat Protoc *7*, 1728-1740.

Fernandez-Capetillo, O., Allis, C.D., and Nussenzweig, A. (2004). Phosphorylation of histone H2B at DNA double-strand breaks. J Exp Med *199*, 1671-1677.

Fernandez-Capetillo, O., Mahadevaiah, S.K., Celeste, A., Romanienko, P.J., Camerini-Otero, R.D., Bonner, W.M., Manova, K., Burgoyne, P., and Nussenzweig, A. (2003). H2AX is required for chromatin remodeling and inactivation of sex chromosomes in male mouse meiosis. Dev Cell *4*, 497-508.

Finch, J.T., and Klug, A. (1976). Solenoidal model for superstructure in chromatin. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A *73*, 1897-1901.

Franklin, S.G., and Zweidler, A. (1977). Non-allelic variants of histones 2a, 2b and 3 in mammals. Nature *266*, 273-275.

Fussner, E., Ching, R.W., and Bazett-Jones, D.P. (2011). Living without 30 nm chromatin fibers. Trends in Biochemical Sciences *36*, 1-6.

Gaucher, J., Boussouar, F., Montellier, E., Curtet, S., Buchou, T., Bertrand, S., Hery, P., Jounier, S., Depaux, A., Vitte, A.L.*, et al.* (2012). Bromodomain-dependent stage-specific male genome programming by Brdt. EMBO J *31*, 3809-3820.

Getun, I.V., Torres, B., and Bois, P.R. (2011). Flow cytometry purification of mouse meiotic cells. J Vis Exp.

Ghosh, A.K., Hoff, C.M., and Jacob, S.T. (1993). Characterization of the 130-bp repeat enhancer element of the rat ribosomal gene: functional interaction with transcription factor E1BF. Gene *125*, 217-222.

Goudarzi, A., Shiota, H., Rousseaux, S., and Khochbin, S. (2014). Genome-scale acetylationdependent histone eviction during spermatogenesis. J Mol Biol *426*, 3342-3349.

Goudarzi, A., Zhang, D., Huang, H., Barral, S., Kwon, O.K., Qi, S., Tang, Z., Buchou, T., Vitte, A.L., He, T.*, et al.* (2016). Dynamic Competing Histone H4 K5K8 Acetylation and Butyrylation Are Hallmarks of Highly Active Gene Promoters. Mol Cell *62*, 169-180.

References

Govin, J., Caron, C., Lestrat, C., Rousseaux, S., and Khochbin, S. (2004). The role of histones in chromatin remodelling during mammalian spermiogenesis. Eur J Biochem *271*, 3459-3469.

Govin, J., Caron, C., Rousseaux, S., and Khochbin, S. (2005). Testis-specific histone H3 expression in somatic cells. Trends Biochem Sci *30*, 357-359.

Govin, J., Escoffier, E., Rousseaux, S., Kuhn, L., Ferro, M., Thevenon, J., Catena, R., Davidson, I., Garin, J., Khochbin, S.*, et al.* (2007). Pericentric heterochromatin reprogramming by new histone variants during mouse spermiogenesis. Journal of Cell Biology *176*, 283-294.

Govin, J., Lestrat, C., Caron, C., Pivot-Pajot, C., Rousseaux, S., and Khochbin, S. (2006). Histone acetylation-mediated chromatin compaction during mouse spermatogenesis. Ernst Schering Res Found Workshop, 155-172.

Grewal, S.I., and Jia, S. (2007). Heterochromatin revisited. Nat Rev Genet *8*, 35-46.

Grey, C., Clement, J.A., Buard, J., Leblanc, B., Gut, I., Gut, M., Duret, L., and de Massy, B. (2017). In vivo binding of PRDM9 reveals interactions with noncanonical genomic sites. Genome Res *27*, 580-590.

Grimes, S.R., Prado, S., and Wolfe, S.A. (2005). Transcriptional activation of the testisspecific histone H1t gene by RFX2 may require both proximal promoter X-box elements. J Cell Biochem *94*, 317-326.

Grimes, S.R., Wilkerson, D.C., Noss, K.R., and Wolfe, S.A. (2003). Transcriptional control of the testis-specific histone H1t gene. Gene *304*, 13-21.

Grozdanov, P., Georgiev, O., and Karagyozov, L. (2003). Complete sequence of the 45-kb mouse ribosomal DNA repeat: analysis of the intergenic spacer. Genomics *82*, 637-643.

Guillemette, B., Bataille, A.R., Gevry, N., Adam, M., Blanchette, M., Robert, F., and Gaudreau, L. (2005). Variant histone H2A.Z is globally localized to the promoters of inactive yeast genes and regulates nucleosome positioning. PLoS Biol *3*, e384.

Guillon, H., Baudat, F., Grey, C., Liskay, R.M., and de Massy, B. (2005). Crossover and noncrossover pathways in mouse meiosis. Mol Cell *20*, 563-573.

Guillon, H., and de Massy, B. (2002). An initiation site for meiotic crossing-over and gene conversion in the mouse. Nat Genet *32*, 296-299.

Gupta, N., Madapura, M.P., Bhat, U.A., and Rao, M.R. (2015). Mapping of Post-translational Modifications of Transition Proteins, TP1 and TP2, and Identification of Protein Arginine Methyltransferase 4 and Lysine Methyltransferase 7 as Methyltransferase for TP2. J Biol Chem *290*, 12101-12122.

Gupta, N., Pentakota, S., Mishra, L.N., Jones, R., and Rao, M.R. (2017). Identification of Posttranslational Modifications of Endogenous Chromatin Proteins From Testicular Cells by Mass Spectrometry. Methods Enzymol *586*, 115-142.

Hada, M., Kim, J., Inoue, E., Fukuda, Y., Tanaka, H., Watanabe, Y., and Okada, Y. (2017a). TH2A is phosphorylated at meiotic centromere by Haspin. Chromosoma *126*, 769-780.

Hada, M., Masuda, K., Yamaguchi, K., Shirahige, K., and Okada, Y. (2017b). Identification of a variant-specific phosphorylation of TH2A during spermiogenesis. Sci Rep *7*, 46228.

Hancks, D.C., and Kazazian, H.H., Jr. (2012). Active human retrotransposons: variation and disease. Curr Opin Genet Dev *22*, 191-203.

Handel, M.A. (2004). The XY body: a specialized meiotic chromatin domain. Exp Cell Res *296*, 57-63.

Handel, M.A., and Schimenti, J.C. (2010). Genetics of mammalian meiosis: regulation, dynamics and impact on fertility. Nat Rev Genet *11*, 124-136.

Hartman, P.G., Chapman, G.E., Moss, T., and Bradbury, E.M. (1977). Studies on the role and mode of operation of the very-lysine-rich histone H1 in eukaryote chromatin. The three structural regions of the histone H1 molecule. Eur J Biochem *77*, 45-51.

Hasegawa, K., Sin, H.S., Maezawa, S., Broering, T.J., Kartashov, A.V., Alavattam, K.G., Ichijima, Y., Zhang, F., Bacon, W.C., Greis, K.D.*, et al.* (2015). SCML2 establishes the male germline epigenome through regulation of histone H2A ubiquitination. Dev Cell *32*, 574-588.

Hendzel, M.J., Lever, M.A., Crawford, E., and Th'ng, J.P. (2004). The C-terminal domain is the primary determinant of histone H1 binding to chromatin in vivo. J Biol Chem *279*, 20028-20034.

Henikoff, S., Henikoff, J.G., Sakai, A., Loeb, G.B., and Ahmad, K. (2009). Genome-wide profiling of salt fractions maps physical properties of chromatin. Genome Res *19*, 460-469.

Hoghoughi, N., Barral, S., Vargas, A., Rousseaux, S., and Khochbin, S. (2018). Histone variants: essential actors in male genome programming. J Biochem *163*, 97-103.

Horvath, G.C., Kistler, W.S., and Kistler, M.K. (2004). RFX2 is a potential transcriptional regulatory factor for histone H1t and other genes expressed during the meiotic phase of spermatogenesis. Biol Reprod *71*, 1551-1559.

Howman, E.V., Fowler, K.J., Newson, A.J., Redward, S., MacDonald, A.C., Kalitsis, P., and Choo, K.H. (2000). Early disruption of centromeric chromatin organization in centromere protein A (Cenpa) null mice. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A *97*, 1148-1153.

Hoyer-Fender, S., Costanzi, C., and Pehrson, J.R. (2000). Histone macroH2A1.2 is concentrated in the XY-body by the early pachytene stage of spermatogenesis. Exp Cell Res *258*, 254-260.

Hu, J., Sun, F., and Handel, M.A. (2018). Nuclear localization of EIF4G3 suggests a role for the XY body in translational regulation during spermatogenesis in mice. Biol Reprod *98*, 102-114.

Huh, N.E., Hwang, I., Lim, K., You, K.H., and Chae, C.B. (1991a). PRESENCE OF A BIDIRECTIONAL S-PHASE-SPECIFIC TRANSCRIPTION REGULATORY ELEMENT IN THE PROMOTER SHARED BY TESTIS-SPECIFIC TH2A AND TH2B HISTONE GENES. Nucleic Acids Research *19*, 93-98.

Huh, N.E., Hwang, I.W., Lim, K., You, K.H., and Chae, C.B. (1991b). Presence of a bidirectional S phase-specific transcription regulatory element in the promoter shared by testisspecific TH2A and TH2B histone genes. Nucleic Acids Res *19*, 93-98.

Huynh, L.M., Shinagawa, T., and Ishii, S. (2016a). Two Histone Variants TH2A and TH2B Enhance Human Induced Pluripotent Stem Cell Generation. Stem Cells Dev *25*, 251-258.

Huynh, L.M., Shinagawa, T., and Ishii, S. (2016b). Two Histone Variants TH2A and TH2B Enhance Human Induced Pluripotent Stem Cell Generation. Stem Cells and Development *25*, 251-258.

Iacovoni, J.S., Caron, P., Lassadi, I., Nicolas, E., Massip, L., Trouche, D., and Legube, G. (2010). High-resolution profiling of gammaH2AX around DNA double strand breaks in the mammalian genome. EMBO J *29*, 1446-1457.

Iwasaki, Y.W., Murano, K., Ishizu, H., Shibuya, A., Iyoda, Y., Siomi, M.C., Siomi, H., and Saito, K. (2016). Piwi Modulates Chromatin Accessibility by Regulating Multiple Factors Including Histone H1 to Repress Transposons. Mol Cell *63*, 408-419.

Izzo, A., Kamieniarz-Gdula, K., Ramirez, F., Noureen, N., Kind, J., Manke, T., van Steensel, B., and Schneider, R. (2013). The genomic landscape of the somatic linker histone subtypes H1.1 to H1.5 in human cells. Cell Rep *3*, 2142-2154.

Jin, C., and Felsenfeld, G. (2007). Nucleosome stability mediated by histone variants H3.3 and H2A.Z. Genes Dev *21*, 1519-1529.

Jin, C., Zang, C., Wei, G., Cui, K., Peng, W., Zhao, K., and Felsenfeld, G. (2009). H3.3/H2A.Z double variant-containing nucleosomes mark 'nucleosome-free regions' of active promoters and other regulatory regions. Nat Genet *41*, 941-945.

Johnson, G.D., Jodar, M., Pique-Regi, R., and Krawetz, S.A. (2016). Nuclease Footprints in Sperm Project Past and Future Chromatin Regulatory Events. Sci Rep *6*, 25864.

Joti, Y., Hikima, T., Nishino, Y., Kamada, F., Hihara, S., Takata, H., Ishikawa, T., and Maeshima, K. (2012). Chromosomes without a 30-nm chromatin fiber. Nucleus *3*, 404-410.

176

Kan, P.Y., Caterino, T.L., and Hayes, J.J. (2009). The H4 tail domain participates in intraand internucleosome interactions with protein and DNA during folding and oligomerization of nucleosome arrays. Mol Cell Biol *29*, 538-546.

Kauppi, L., Barchi, M., Baudat, F., Romanienko, P.J., Keeney, S., and Jasin, M. (2011). Distinct properties of the XY pseudoautosomal region crucial for male meiosis. Science *331*, 916-920.

Khadake, J.R., and Rao, M.R. (1995). DNA- and chromatin-condensing properties of rat testes H1a and H1t compared to those of rat liver H1bdec; H1t is a poor condenser of chromatin. Biochemistry *34*, 15792-15801.

Khadake, J.R., and Rao, M.R. (1997). Condensation of DNA and chromatin by an SPKKcontaining octapeptide repeat motif present in the C-terminus of histone H1. Biochemistry *36*, 1041-1051.

Kimmins, S., and Sassone-Corsi, P. (2005). Chromatin remodelling and epigenetic features of germ cells. Nature *434*, 583-589.

Kireeva, N., Lakonishok, M., Kireev, I., Hirano, T., and Belmont, A.S. (2004). Visualization of early chromosome condensation: a hierarchical folding, axial glue model of chromosome structure. J Cell Biol *166*, 775-785.

Kobayashi, W., Takaku, M., Machida, S., Tachiwana, H., Maehara, K., Ohkawa, Y., and Kurumizaka, H. (2016). Chromatin architecture may dictate the target site for DMC1, but not for RAD51, during homologous pairing. Sci Rep *6*, 24228.

Kojima, K., Kuramochi-Miyagawa, S., Chuma, S., Tanaka, T., Nakatsuji, N., Kimura, T., and Nakano, T. (2009). Associations between PIWI proteins and TDRD1/MTR-1 are critical for integrated subcellular localization in murine male germ cells. Genes Cells *14*, 1155-1165.

Kornberg, R.D. (1974). Chromatin structure: a repeating unit of histones and DNA. Science *184*, 868-871.

Kouzarides, T. (2007). Chromatin modifications and their function. Cell *128*, 693-705.

Krueger, F., and Andrews, S.R. (2011). Bismark: a flexible aligner and methylation caller for Bisulfite-Seq applications. Bioinformatics *27*, 1571-1572.

Kumaroo, K.K., Jahnke, G., and Irvin, J.L. (1975). Changes in basic chromosomal proteins during spermatogenesis in the mature rat. Arch Biochem Biophys *168*, 413-424.

Lai, W.K.M., and Pugh, B.F. (2017). Understanding nucleosome dynamics and their links to gene expression and DNA replication. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol *18*, 548-562.

Lam, I., and Keeney, S. (2014). Mechanism and regulation of meiotic recombination initiation. Cold Spring Harb Perspect Biol *7*, a016634.

Lange, J., Yamada, S., Tischfield, S.E., Pan, J., Kim, S., Zhu, X., Socci, N.D., Jasin, M., and Keeney, S. (2016). The Landscape of Mouse Meiotic Double-Strand Break Formation, Processing, and Repair. Cell *167*, 695-708 e616.

Langmead, B., and Salzberg, S.L. (2012). Fast gapped-read alignment with Bowtie 2. Nat Methods *9*, 357-359.

Lassalle, B., Ziyyat, A., Testart, J., Finaz, C., and Lefevre, A. (1999). Flow cytometric method to isolate round spermatids from mouse testis. Hum Reprod *14*, 388-394.

Lennox, R.W., and Cohen, L.H. (1984). The alterations in H1 histone complement during mouse spermatogenesis and their significance for H1 subtype function. Dev Biol *103*, 80-84.

Li, A., Maffey, A.H., Abbott, W.D., Conde e Silva, N., Prunell, A., Siino, J., Churikov, D., Zalensky, A.O., and Ausio, J. (2005). Characterization of nucleosomes consisting of the human testis/sperm-specific histone H2B variant (hTSH2B). Biochemistry *44*, 2529-2535.

Li, B., Carey, M., and Workman, J.L. (2007). The role of chromatin during transcription. Cell *128*, 707-719.

Li, G., and Reinberg, D. (2011). Chromatin higher-order structures and gene regulation. Curr Opin Genet Dev *21*, 175-186.

Lin, Q., Sirotkin, A., and Skoultchi, A.I. (2000). Normal spermatogenesis in mice lacking the testis-specific linker histone H1t. Mol Cell Biol *20*, 2122-2128.

Linggi, B.E., Brandt, S.J., Sun, Z.W., and Hiebert, S.W. (2005). Translating the histone code into leukemia. J Cell Biochem *96*, 938-950.

Loury, R., and Sassone-Corsi, P. (2003). Histone phosphorylation: how to proceed. Methods *31*, 40-48.

Loyola, A., Bonaldi, T., Roche, D., Imhof, A., and Almouzni, G. (2006). PTMs on H3 variants before chromatin assembly potentiate their final epigenetic state. Mol Cell *24*, 309- 316.

Lu, L.Y., Xiong, Y., Kuang, H., Korakavi, G., and Yu, X. (2013). Regulation of the DNA damage response on male meiotic sex chromosomes. Nat Commun *4*, 2105.

Lu, S., Xie, Y.M., Li, X., Luo, J., Shi, X.Q., Hong, X., Pan, Y.H., and Ma, X. (2009). Mass spectrometry analysis of dynamic post-translational modifications of TH2B during spermatogenesis. Mol Hum Reprod *15*, 373-378.

Luense, L.J., Wang, X., Schon, S.B., Weller, A.H., Lin Shiao, E., Bryant, J.M., Bartolomei, M.S., Coutifaris, C., Garcia, B.A., and Berger, S.L. (2016). Comprehensive analysis of histone post-translational modifications in mouse and human male germ cells. Epigenetics Chromatin *9*, 24.

Luger, K., Mader, A.W., Richmond, R.K., Sargent, D.F., and Richmond, T.J. (1997). Crystal structure of the nucleosome core particle at 2.8 A resolution. Nature *389*, 251-260.

Ma, L., Buchold, G.M., Greenbaum, M.P., Roy, A., Burns, K.H., Zhu, H., Han, D.Y., Harris, R.A., Coarfa, C., Gunaratne, P.H.*, et al.* (2009). GASZ is essential for male meiosis and suppression of retrotransposon expression in the male germline. PLoS Genet *5*, e1000635.

Machida, S., Hayashida, R., Takaku, M., Fukuto, A., Sun, J., Kinomura, A., Tashiro, S., and Kurumizaka, H. (2016). Relaxed Chromatin Formation and Weak Suppression of Homologous Pairing by the Testis-Specific Linker Histone H1T. Biochemistry *55*, 637-646.

Maezawa, S., Hasegawa, K., Alavattam, K.G., Funakoshi, M., Sato, T., Barski, A., and Namekawa, S.H. (2018). SCML2 promotes heterochromatin organization in late spermatogenesis. J Cell Sci *131*.

Mahadevan, I.A., Pentakota, S., Roy, R., Bhaduri, U., and Satyanarayana Rao, M.R. (2019). TH2BS11ph histone mark is enriched in the unsynapsed axes of the XY body and predominantly associates with H3K4me3-containing genomic regions in mammalian spermatocytes. Epigenetics Chromatin *12*, 53.

Maksakova, I.A., Romanish, M.T., Gagnier, L., Dunn, C.A., van de Lagemaat, L.N., and Mager, D.L. (2006). Retroviral elements and their hosts: insertional mutagenesis in the mouse germ line. PLoS Genet *2*, e2.

Malik, H.S., and Henikoff, S. (2003). Phylogenomics of the nucleosome. Nat Struct Biol *10*, 882-891.

Martens, J.H., O'Sullivan, R.J., Braunschweig, U., Opravil, S., Radolf, M., Steinlein, P., and Jenuwein, T. (2005). The profile of repeat-associated histone lysine methylation states in the mouse epigenome. EMBO J *24*, 800-812.

Martianov, I., Brancorsini, S., Catena, R., Gansmuller, A., Kotaja, N., Parvinen, M., Sassone-Corsi, P., and Davidson, I. (2005). Polar nuclear localization of H1T2, a histone H1 variant, required for spermatid elongation and DNA condensation during spermiogenesis. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A *102*, 2808-2813.

Matzuk, M.M., McKeown, M.R., Filippakopoulos, P., Li, Q., Ma, L., Agno, J.E., Lemieux, M.E., Picaud, S., Yu, R.N., Qi, J.*, et al.* (2012). Small-molecule inhibition of BRDT for male contraception. Cell *150*, 673-684.

Mayor, R., Izquierdo-Bouldstridge, A., Millan-Arino, L., Bustillos, A., Sampaio, C., Luque, N., and Jordan, A. (2015). Genome distribution of replication-independent histone H1 variants shows H1.0 associated with nucleolar domains and H1X associated with RNA polymerase II-enriched regions. J Biol Chem *290*, 7474-7491.

Maze, I., Wenderski, W., Noh, K.M., Bagot, R.C., Tzavaras, N., Purushothaman, I., Elsasser, S.J., Guo, Y., Ionete, C., Hurd, Y.L.*, et al.* (2015). Critical Role of Histone Turnover in Neuronal Transcription and Plasticity. Neuron *87*, 77-94.

Meistrich, M.L., Bucci, L.R., Trostle-Weige, P.K., and Brock, W.A. (1985). Histone variants in rat spermatogonia and primary spermatocytes. Dev Biol *112*, 230-240.

Mendiburo, M.J., Padeken, J., Fulop, S., Schepers, A., and Heun, P. (2011). Drosophila CENH3 is sufficient for centromere formation. Science *334*, 686-690.

Metzler-Guillemain, C., Luciani, J., Depetris, D., Guichaoua, M.R., and Mattei, M.G. (2003). HP1beta and HP1gamma, but not HP1alpha, decorate the entire XY body during human male meiosis. Chromosome Res *11*, 73-81.

Meyer-Ficca, M.L., Ihara, M., Lonchar, J.D., Meistrich, M.L., Austin, C.A., Min, W., Wang, Z.Q., and Meyer, R.G. (2011). Poly(ADP-ribose) Metabolism Is Essential for Proper Nucleoprotein Exchange During Mouse Spermiogenesis. Biology of Reproduction *84*, 218- 228.

Millan-Arino, L., Islam, A.B., Izquierdo-Bouldstridge, A., Mayor, R., Terme, J.M., Luque, N., Sancho, M., Lopez-Bigas, N., and Jordan, A. (2014). Mapping of six somatic linker histone H1 variants in human breast cancer cells uncovers specific features of H1.2. Nucleic Acids Res *42*, 4474-4493.

Mishra, L.N., Gupta, N., and Rao, S.M. (2015). Mapping of post-translational modifications of spermatid-specific linker histone H1-like protein, HILS1. J Proteomics *128*, 218-230.

Mishra, L.N., Shalini, V., Gupta, N., Ghosh, K., Suthar, N., Bhaduri, U., and Rao, M.R.S. (2018a). Spermatid-specific linker histone HILS1 is a poor condenser of DNA and chromatin and preferentially associates with LINE-1 elements. Epigenetics & Chromatin *11*.

Mishra, L.N., Shalini, V., Gupta, N., Ghosh, K., Suthar, N., Bhaduri, U., and Rao, M.R.S. (2018b). Spermatid-specific linker histone HILS1 is a poor condenser of DNA and chromatin and preferentially associates with LINE-1 elements. Epigenetics Chromatin *11*, 43.

Montellier, E., Boussouar, F., Rousseaux, S., Zhang, K., Buchou, T., Fenaille, F., Shiota, H., Debernardi, A., Hery, P., Curtet, S.*, et al.* (2013). Chromatin-to-nucleoprotamine transition is controlled by the histone H2B variant TH2B. Genes & Development *27*, 1680-1692.

Murray, K. (1964). The Occurrence of Epsilon-N-Methyl Lysine in Histones. Biochemistry *3*, 10-15.

Muthurajan, U.M., McBryant, S.J., Lu, X., Hansen, J.C., and Luger, K. (2011). The linker region of macroH2A promotes self-association of nucleosomal arrays. J Biol Chem *286*, 23852-23864.

Nagamori, I., Kobayashi, H., Shiromoto, Y., Nishimura, T., Kuramochi-Miyagawa, S., Kono, T., and Nakano, T. (2015). Comprehensive DNA Methylation Analysis of Retrotransposons in Male Germ Cells. Cell Rep *12*, 1541-1547.

Neale, M.J., and Keeney, S. (2006). Clarifying the mechanics of DNA strand exchange in meiotic recombination. Nature *442*, 153-158.

Neale, M.J., Pan, J., and Keeney, S. (2005). Endonucleolytic processing of covalent proteinlinked DNA double-strand breaks. Nature *436*, 1053-1057.

Nemeth, A., Conesa, A., Santoyo-Lopez, J., Medina, I., Montaner, D., Peterfia, B., Solovei, I., Cremer, T., Dopazo, J., and Langst, G. (2010). Initial genomics of the human nucleolus. PLoS Genet *6*, e1000889.

Okamoto, Y., Nakano, M., Ohzeki, J., Larionov, V., and Masumoto, H. (2007). A minimal CENP-A core is required for nucleation and maintenance of a functional human centromere. EMBO J *26*, 1279-1291.

Okuwaki, M., Kato, K., Shimahara, H., Tate, S., and Nagata, K. (2005). Assembly and disassembly of nucleosome core particles containing histone variants by human nucleosome assembly protein I. Mol Cell Biol *25*, 10639-10651.

Ou, H.D., Phan, S., Deerinck, T.J., Thor, A., Ellisman, M.H., and O'Shea, C.C. (2017). ChromEMT: Visualizing 3D chromatin structure and compaction in interphase and mitotic cells. Science *357*.

Ozturk, M.A., Cojocaru, V., and Wade, R.C. (2018). Toward an Ensemble View of Chromatosome Structure: A Paradigm Shift from One to Many. Structure *26*, 1050-1057.

Padavattan, S., Shinagawa, T., Hasegawa, K., Kumasaka, T., Ishii, S., and Kumarevel, T. (2015a). Structural and functional analyses of nucleosome complexes with mouse histone variants TH2a and TH2b, involved in reprogramming. Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications *464*, 929-935.

Padavattan, S., Shinagawa, T., Hasegawa, K., Kumasaka, T., Ishii, S., and Kumarevel, T. (2015b). Structural and functional analyses of nucleosome complexes with mouse histone variants TH2a and TH2b, involved in reprogramming. Biochem Biophys Res Commun *464*, 929-935.

Padavattan, S., Thiruselvam, V., Shinagawa, T., Hasegawa, K., Kumasaka, T., Ishii, S., and Kumarevel, T. (2017). Structural analyses of the nucleosome complexes with human testisspecific histone variants, hTh2a and hTh2b. Biophysical Chemistry *221*, 41-48.

Parra, M.A., Kerr, D., Fahy, D., Pouchnik, D.J., and Wyrick, J.J. (2006). Deciphering the roles of the histone H2B N-terminal domain in genome-wide transcription. Mol Cell Biol *26*, 3842-3852.

Parvanov, E.D., Tian, H., Billings, T., Saxl, R.L., Spruce, C., Aithal, R., Krejci, L., Paigen, K., and Petkov, P.M. (2017). PRDM9 interactions with other proteins provide a link between recombination hotspots and the chromosomal axis in meiosis. Mol Biol Cell *28*, 488-499.

Pehrson, J.R., Changolkar, L.N., Costanzi, C., and Leu, N.A. (2014). Mice without macroH2A histone variants. Mol Cell Biol *34*, 4523-4533.

Pehrson, J.R., and Fried, V.A. (1992). MacroH2A, a core histone containing a large nonhistone region. Science *257*, 1398-1400.

References

Peng, J., and Gygi, S.P. (2001). Proteomics: the move to mixtures. J Mass Spectrom *36*, 1083-1091.

Pentakota, S.K., Sandhya, S., A, P.S., Chandra, N., and Satyanarayana Rao, M.R. (2014). Mapping post-translational modifications of mammalian testicular specific histone variant TH2B in tetraploid and haploid germ cells and their implications on the dynamics of nucleosome structure. J Proteome Res *13*, 5603-5617.

Peters, A.H., O'Carroll, D., Scherthan, H., Mechtler, K., Sauer, S., Schofer, C., Weipoltshammer, K., Pagani, M., Lachner, M., Kohlmaier, A.*, et al.* (2001). Loss of the Suv39h histone methyltransferases impairs mammalian heterochromatin and genome stability. Cell *107*, 323-337.

Peters, A.H., Plug, A.W., van Vugt, M.J., and de Boer, P. (1997). A drying-down technique for the spreading of mammalian meiocytes from the male and female germline. Chromosome Res *5*, 66-68.

Peters, A.H., and Schubeler, D. (2005). Methylation of histones: playing memory with DNA. Curr Opin Cell Biol *17*, 230-238.

Pezic, D., Manakov, S.A., Sachidanandam, R., and Aravin, A.A. (2014). piRNA pathway targets active LINE1 elements to establish the repressive H3K9me3 mark in germ cells. Genes Dev *28*, 1410-1428.

Pivot-Pajot, C., Caron, C., Govin, J., Vion, A., Rousseaux, S., and Khochbin, S. (2003). Acetylation-dependent chromatin reorganization by BRDT, a testis-specific bromodomaincontaining protein. Mol Cell Biol *23*, 5354-5365.

Pogo, B.G., Allfrey, V.G., and Mirsky, A.E. (1966). RNA synthesis and histone acetylation during the course of gene activation in lymphocytes. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A *55*, 805-812.

Pombo, A., and Dillon, N. (2015). Three-dimensional genome architecture: players and mechanisms. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol *16*, 245-257.

Powers, N.R., Parvanov, E.D., Baker, C.L., Walker, M., Petkov, P.M., and Paigen, K. (2016). The Meiotic Recombination Activator PRDM9 Trimethylates Both H3K36 and H3K4 at Recombination Hotspots In Vivo. PLoS Genet *12*, e1006146.

Raisner, R.M., Hartley, P.D., Meneghini, M.D., Bao, M.Z., Liu, C.L., Schreiber, S.L., Rando, O.J., and Madhani, H.D. (2005). Histone variant H2A.Z marks the 5' ends of both active and inactive genes in euchromatin. Cell *123*, 233-248.

Ramesh, S., Bharath, M.M., Chandra, N.R., and Rao, M.R. (2006). A K52Q substitution in the globular domain of histone H1t modulates its nucleosome binding properties. FEBS Lett *580*, 5999-6006.

Rao, B.J., Brahmachari, S.K., and Rao, M.R. (1983). Structural organization of the meiotic prophase chromatin in the rat testis. J Biol Chem *258*, 13478-13485.

Rao, B.J., and Rao, M.R. (1987). DNase I site mapping and micrococcal nuclease digestion of pachytene chromatin reveal novel structural features. J Biol Chem *262*, 4472-4476.

Rattle, H.W., Langan, T.A., Danby, S.E., and Bradbury, E.M. (1977). Studies on the role and mode of operation of the very-lysine-rich histones in eukaryote chromatin. Effect of A and B site phosphorylation on the conformation and interaction of histone H1. Eur J Biochem *81*, 499-505.

Rattner, J.B., and Lin, C.C. (1985). Radial loops and helical coils coexist in metaphase chromosomes. Cell *42*, 291-296.

Rennie, S., Dalby, M., van Duin, L., and Andersson, R. (2018). Transcriptional decomposition reveals active chromatin architectures and cell specific regulatory interactions. Nat Commun *9*, 487.

Reuter, M., Berninger, P., Chuma, S., Shah, H., Hosokawa, M., Funaya, C., Antony, C., Sachidanandam, R., and Pillai, R.S. (2011). Miwi catalysis is required for piRNA amplification-independent LINE1 transposon silencing. Nature *480*, 264-267.

Reuter, M., Chuma, S., Tanaka, T., Franz, T., Stark, A., and Pillai, R.S. (2009). Loss of the Mili-interacting Tudor domain-containing protein-1 activates transposons and alters the Miliassociated small RNA profile. Nat Struct Mol Biol *16*, 639-646.

Richler, C., Dhara, S.K., and Wahrman, J. (2000). Histone macroH2A1.2 is concentrated in the XY compartment of mammalian male meiotic nuclei. Cytogenet Cell Genet *89*, 118-120.

Robinson, P.J., Fairall, L., Huynh, V.A., and Rhodes, D. (2006). EM measurements define the dimensions of the "30-nm" chromatin fiber: evidence for a compact, interdigitated structure. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A *103*, 6506-6511.

Romer, K.A., de Rooij, D.G., Kojima, M.L., and Page, D.C. (2018). Isolating mitotic and meiotic germ cells from male mice by developmental synchronization, staging, and sorting. Dev Biol *443*, 19-34.

Roque, A., Ponte, I., and Suau, P. (2016). Interplay between histone H1 structure and function. Biochim Biophys Acta *1859*, 444-454.

Roussel, L., Erard, M., Cayrol, C., and Girard, J.P. (2008). Molecular mimicry between IL-33 and KSHV for attachment to chromatin through the H2A-H2B acidic pocket. EMBO Rep *9*, 1006-1012.

Royo, H., Prosser, H., Ruzankina, Y., Mahadevaiah, S.K., Cloutier, J.M., Baumann, M., Fukuda, T., Hoog, C., Toth, A., de Rooij, D.G.*, et al.* (2013). ATR acts stage specifically to regulate multiple aspects of mammalian meiotic silencing. Genes Dev *27*, 1484-1494.

Saitou, M., and Kurimoto, K. (2014). Paternal nucleosomes: are they retained in developmental promoters or gene deserts? Dev Cell *30*, 6-8.

Samans, B., Yang, Y., Krebs, S., Sarode, G.V., Blum, H., Reichenbach, M., Wolf, E., Steger, K., Dansranjavin, T., and Schagdarsurengin, U. (2014). Uniformity of nucleosome preservation pattern in Mammalian sperm and its connection to repetitive DNA elements. Dev Cell *30*, 23-35.

Saxe, J.P., Chen, M., Zhao, H., and Lin, H. (2013). Tdrkh is essential for spermatogenesis and participates in primary piRNA biogenesis in the germline. EMBO J *32*, 1869-1885.

Schalch, T., Duda, S., Sargent, D.F., and Richmond, T.J. (2005). X-ray structure of a tetranucleosome and its implications for the chromatin fibre. Nature *436*, 138-141.

Schneider, R., Bannister, A.J., Myers, F.A., Thorne, A.W., Crane-Robinson, C., and Kouzarides, T. (2004). Histone H3 lysine 4 methylation patterns in higher eukaryotic genes. Nat Cell Biol *6*, 73-77.

Schones, D.E., Cui, K., Cuddapah, S., Roh, T.Y., Barski, A., Wang, Z., Wei, G., and Zhao, K. (2008). Dynamic regulation of nucleosome positioning in the human genome. Cell *132*, 887-898.

Sedat, J., and Manuelidis, L. (1978). A direct approach to the structure of eukaryotic chromosomes. Cold Spring Harb Symp Quant Biol *42 Pt 1*, 331-350.

Sexton, T., and Cavalli, G. (2015). The role of chromosome domains in shaping the functional genome. Cell *160*, 1049-1059.

Shang, E., Nickerson, H.D., Wen, D., Wang, X., and Wolgemuth, D.J. (2007). The first bromodomain of Brdt, a testis-specific member of the BET sub-family of doublebromodomain-containing proteins, is essential for male germ cell differentiation. Development *134*, 3507-3515.

Shechter, D., Dormann, H.L., Allis, C.D., and Hake, S.B. (2007). Extraction, purification and analysis of histones. Nat Protoc *2*, 1445-1457.

Sheikh, B.N. (2014). Crafting the brain - role of histone acetyltransferases in neural development and disease. Cell Tissue Res *356*, 553-573.

Shevchenko, A., Wilm, M., Vorm, O., and Mann, M. (1996). Mass spectrometric sequencing of proteins silver-stained polyacrylamide gels. Anal Chem *68*, 850-858.

Shinagawa, T., Huynh, L.M., Takagi, T., Tsukamoto, D., Tomaru, C., Kwak, H.G., Dohmae, N., Noguchi, J., and Ishii, S. (2015). Disruption of Th2a and Th2b genes causes defects in spermatogenesis. Development *142*, 1287-1292.

Shinagawa, T., Takagi, T., Tsukamoto, D., Tomaru, C., Huynh, L.M., Sivaraman, P., Kumarevel, T., Inoue, K., Nakato, R., Katou, Y.*, et al.* (2014). Histone variants enriched in oocytes enhance reprogramming to induced pluripotent stem cells. Cell Stem Cell *14*, 217- 227.

Shoji, M., Tanaka, T., Hosokawa, M., Reuter, M., Stark, A., Kato, Y., Kondoh, G., Okawa, K., Chujo, T., Suzuki, T.*, et al.* (2009). The TDRD9-MIWI2 complex is essential for piRNAmediated retrotransposon silencing in the mouse male germline. Dev Cell *17*, 775-787.

Shukla, R., Upton, K.R., Munoz-Lopez, M., Gerhardt, D.J., Fisher, M.E., Nguyen, T., Brennan, P.M., Baillie, J.K., Collino, A., Ghisletti, S.*, et al.* (2013). Endogenous retrotransposition activates oncogenic pathways in hepatocellular carcinoma. Cell *153*, 101- 111.

Simpson, R.T. (1978). Structure of the chromatosome, a chromatin particle containing 160 base pairs of DNA and all the histones. Biochemistry *17*, 5524-5531.

Sinha, D., and Shogren-Knaak, M.A. (2010). Role of direct interactions between the histone H4 Tail and the H2A core in long range nucleosome contacts. J Biol Chem *285*, 16572- 16581.

Sitbon, D., Podsypanina, K., Yadav, T., and Almouzni, G. (2017). Shaping Chromatin in the Nucleus: The Bricks and the Architects. Cold Spring Harb Symp Quant Biol *82*, 1-14.

Soboleva, T.A., Nekrasov, M., Pahwa, A., Williams, R., Huttley, G.A., and Tremethick, D.J. (2011). A unique H2A histone variant occupies the transcriptional start site of active genes. Nat Struct Mol Biol *19*, 25-30.

Somyajit, K., Basavaraju, S., Scully, R., and Nagaraju, G. (2013). ATM- and ATR-mediated phosphorylation of XRCC3 regulates DNA double-strand break-induced checkpoint activation and repair. Mol Cell Biol *33*, 1830-1844.

Song, F., Chen, P., Sun, D., Wang, M., Dong, L., Liang, D., Xu, R.M., Zhu, P., and Li, G. (2014). Cryo-EM study of the chromatin fiber reveals a double helix twisted by tetranucleosomal units. Science *344*, 376-380.

Steger, K., Klonisch, T., Gavenis, K., Drabent, B., Doenecke, D., and Bergmann, M. (1998). Expression of mRNA and protein of nucleoproteins during human spermiogenesis. Mol Hum Reprod *4*, 939-945.

Strahl, B.D., and Allis, C.D. (2000). The language of covalent histone modifications. Nature *403*, 41-45.

Sullivan, K.F. (2001). A solid foundation: functional specialization of centromeric chromatin. Curr Opin Genet Dev *11*, 182-188.

Suzuki, M. (1989). SPKK, a new nucleic acid-binding unit of protein found in histone. EMBO J *8*, 797-804.

Tachibana, M., Nozaki, M., Takeda, N., and Shinkai, Y. (2007). Functional dynamics of H3K9 methylation during meiotic prophase progression. EMBO J *26*, 3346-3359.

Tachiwana, H., Kagawa, W., Osakabe, A., Kawaguchi, K., Shiga, T., Hayashi-Takanaka, Y., Kimura, H., and Kurumizaka, H. (2010). Structural basis of instability of the nucleosome containing a testis-specific histone variant, human H3T. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America *107*, 10454-10459.

Tachiwana, H., Osakabe, A., Kimura, H., and Kurumizaka, H. (2008a). Nucleosome formation with the testis-specific histone H3 variant, H3t, by human nucleosome assembly proteins in vitro. Nucleic Acids Res *36*, 2208-2218.

Tachiwana, H., Osakabe, A., Kimura, H., and Kurumizaka, H. (2008b). Nucleosome formation with the testis-specific histone H3 variant, H3t, by human nucleosome assembly proteins in vitro. Nucleic Acids Research *36*, 2208-2218.

Tachiwana, H., Osakabe, A., Shiga, T., Miya, Y., Kimura, H., Kagawa, W., and Kurumizaka, H. (2011). Structures of human nucleosomes containing major histone H3 variants. Acta Crystallographica Section D-Biological Crystallography *67*, 578-583.

Talbert, P.B., Ahmad, K., Almouzni, G., Ausio, J., Berger, F., Bhalla, P.L., Bonner, W.M., Cande, W.Z., Chadwick, B.P., Chan, S.W.*, et al.* (2012). A unified phylogeny-based nomenclature for histone variants. Epigenetics Chromatin *5*, 7.

Tan, M., Luo, H., Lee, S., Jin, F., Yang, J.S., Montellier, E., Buchou, T., Cheng, Z., Rousseaux, S., Rajagopal, N.*, et al.* (2011). Identification of 67 histone marks and histone lysine crotonylation as a new type of histone modification. Cell *146*, 1016-1028.

Tanaka, H., Iguchi, N., Isotani, A., Kitamura, K., Toyama, Y., Matsuoka, Y., Onishi, M., Masai, K., Maekawa, M., Toshimori, K.*, et al.* (2005). HANP1/H1T2, a novel histone H1 like protein involved in nuclear formation and sperm fertility. Mol Cell Biol *25*, 7107-7119.

Tani, R., Hayakawa, K., Tanaka, S., and Shiota, K. (2016). Linker histone variant H1T targets rDNA repeats. Epigenetics *11*, 288-302.

Tardat, M., Brustel, J., Kirsh, O., Lefevbre, C., Callanan, M., Sardet, C., and Julien, E. (2010). The histone H4 Lys 20 methyltransferase PR-Set7 regulates replication origins in mammalian cells. Nat Cell Biol *12*, 1086-1093.

Tarsounas, M., Morita, T., Pearlman, R.E., and Moens, P.B. (1999). RAD51 and DMC1 form mixed complexes associated with mouse meiotic chromosome cores and synaptonemal complexes. J Cell Biol *147*, 207-220.

Thakar, A., Gupta, P., Ishibashi, T., Finn, R., Silva-Moreno, B., Uchiyama, S., Fukui, K., Tomschik, M., Ausio, J., and Zlatanova, J. (2009). H2A.Z and H3.3 histone variants affect nucleosome structure: biochemical and biophysical studies. Biochemistry *48*, 10852-10857.

Trostle-Weige, P.K., Meistrich, M.L., Brock, W.A., Nishioka, K., and Bremer, J.W. (1982). Isolation and characterization of TH2A, a germ cell-specific variant of histone 2A in rat testis. J Biol Chem *257*, 5560-5567.

Turner, J.M., Burgoyne, P.S., and Singh, P.B. (2001). M31 and macroH2A1.2 colocalise at the pseudoautosomal region during mouse meiosis. J Cell Sci *114*, 3367-3375.

Turner, J.M., Mahadevaiah, S.K., Fernandez-Capetillo, O., Nussenzweig, A., Xu, X., Deng, C.X., and Burgoyne, P.S. (2005). Silencing of unsynapsed meiotic chromosomes in the mouse. Nat Genet *37*, 41-47.

Ueda, J., Harada, A., Urahama, T., Machida, S., Maehara, K., Hada, M., Makino, Y., Nogami, J., Horikoshi, N., Osakabe, A.*, et al.* (2017a). Testis-Specific Histone Variant H3t Gene Is Essential for Entry into Spermatogenesis. Cell Rep *18*, 593-600.

Ueda, J., Harada, A., Urahama, T., Machida, S., Maehara, K., Hada, M., Makino, Y., Nogami, J., Horikoshi, N., Osakabe, A.*, et al.* (2017b). Testis-Specific Histone Variant H3t Gene Is Essential for Entry into Spermatogenesis. Cell Reports *18*, 593-600.

van der Heijden, G.W., Derijck, A.A., Posfai, E., Giele, M., Pelczar, P., Ramos, L., Wansink, D.G., van der Vlag, J., Peters, A.H., and de Boer, P. (2007). Chromosome-wide nucleosome replacement and H3.3 incorporation during mammalian meiotic sex chromosome inactivation. Nat Genet *39*, 251-258.

van Koningsbruggen, S., Gierlinski, M., Schofield, P., Martin, D., Barton, G.J., Ariyurek, Y., den Dunnen, J.T., and Lamond, A.I. (2010). High-resolution whole-genome sequencing reveals that specific chromatin domains from most human chromosomes associate with nucleoli. Mol Biol Cell *21*, 3735-3748.

VanWert, J.M., Wolfe, S.A., and Grimes, S.R. (2008). Binding of RFX2 and NF-Y to the testis-specific histone H1t promoter may be required for transcriptional activation in primary spermatocytes. J Cell Biochem *104*, 1087-1101.

Wang, L., Gao, Y., Zheng, X., Liu, C., Dong, S., Li, R., Zhang, G., Wei, Y., Qu, H., Li, Y.*, et al.* (2019). Histone Modifications Regulate Chromatin Compartmentalization by Contributing to a Phase Separation Mechanism. Mol Cell.

Wang, L., and Wolgemuth, D.J. (2016). BET Protein BRDT Complexes With HDAC1, PRMT5, and TRIM28 and Functions in Transcriptional Repression During Spermatogenesis. Journal of Cellular Biochemistry *117*, 1429-1438.

Wang, L., Xu, Z., Khawar, M.B., Liu, C., and Li, W. (2017). The histone codes for meiosis. Reproduction *154*, R65-R79.

Wilkerson, D.C., Wolfe, S.A., and Grimes, S.R. (2002a). H1t/GC-box and H1t/TE1 element are essential for promoter activity of the testis-specific histone H1t gene. Biol Reprod *67*, 1157-1164.

Wilkerson, D.C., Wolfe, S.A., and Grimes, S.R. (2002b). Sp1 and Sp3 activate the testisspecific histone H1t promoter through the H1t/GC-box. J Cell Biochem *86*, 716-725.

Witt, O., Albig, W., and Doenecke, D. (1996). Testis-specific expression of a novel human H3 histone gene. Exp Cell Res *229*, 301-306.

Wolfe, S.A., and Grimes, S.R. (1993). Histone H1t: a tissue-specific model used to study transcriptional control and nuclear function during cellular differentiation. J Cell Biochem *53*, 156-160.

Wolfe, S.A., and Grimes, S.R. (1999). Binding of nuclear proteins to an upstream element involved in transcriptional regulation of the testis-specific histone H1t gene. J Cell Biochem *75*, 555-565.

Wolfe, S.A., van Wert, J.M., and Grimes, S.R. (1995). Expression of the testis-specific histone H1t gene: evidence for involvement of multiple cis-acting promoter elements. Biochemistry *34*, 12461-12469.

Wolfe, S.A., Wilkerson, D.C., Prado, S., and Grimes, S.R. (2004). Regulatory factor X2 (RFX2) binds to the H1t/TE1 promoter element and activates transcription of the testisspecific histone H1t gene. J Cell Biochem *91*, 375-383.

Woodcock, C.L., Skoultchi, A.I., and Fan, Y. (2006). Role of linker histone in chromatin structure and function: H1 stoichiometry and nucleosome repeat length. Chromosome Res *14*, 17-25.

Wu, Q., Zheng, H., Wiggins, L., von Bartheld, C., Zhao, M., Meistrich, M.L., and Yan, W. (2009). Genetic Interaction of Hils1 with Tnp1 Is Essential for Normal Sperm Production and Male Fertility. Biology of Reproduction *81*, 462-462.

Xu, S., Grullon, S., Ge, K., and Peng, W. (2014). Spatial clustering for identification of ChIPenriched regions (SICER) to map regions of histone methylation patterns in embryonic stem cells. Methods Mol Biol *1150*, 97-111.

Xu, Z., Song, Z., Li, G., Tu, H., Liu, W., Liu, Y., Wang, P., Wang, Y., Cui, X., Liu, C.*, et al.* (2016). H2B ubiquitination regulates meiotic recombination by promoting chromatin relaxation. Nucleic Acids Res *44*, 9681-9697.

Xue, Z., Huang, K., Cai, C., Cai, L., Jiang, C.Y., Feng, Y., Liu, Z., Zeng, Q., Cheng, L., Sun, Y.E.*, et al.* (2013). Genetic programs in human and mouse early embryos revealed by singlecell RNA sequencing. Nature *500*, 593-597.

Yamada, S., Kim, S., Tischfield, S.E., Jasin, M., Lange, J., and Keeney, S. (2017). Genomic and chromatin features shaping meiotic double-strand break formation and repair in mice. Cell Cycle *16*, 1870-1884.

Yan, W., Ma, L., Burns, K.H., and Matzuk, M.M. (2003). HILS1 is a spermatid-specific linker histone H1-like protein implicated in chromatin remodeling during mammalian spermiogenesis. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A *100*, 10546-10551.

Yu, L., and Gorovsky, M.A. (1997). Constitutive expression, not a particular primary sequence, is the important feature of the H3 replacement variant hv2 in Tetrahymena thermophila. Mol Cell Biol *17*, 6303-6310.

Zamudio, N., and Bourc'his, D. (2010). Transposable elements in the mammalian germline: a comfortable niche or a deadly trap? Heredity (Edinb) *105*, 92-104.

Zentner, G.E., Balow, S.A., and Scacheri, P.C. (2014). Genomic characterization of the mouse ribosomal DNA locus. G3 (Bethesda) *4*, 243-254.

Zhang, H., Roberts, D.N., and Cairns, B.R. (2005). Genome-wide dynamics of Htz1, a histone H2A variant that poises repressed/basal promoters for activation through histone loss. Cell *123*, 219-231.

Zhou, B.R., Jiang, J., Feng, H., Ghirlando, R., Xiao, T.S., and Bai, Y. (2015). Structural Mechanisms of Nucleosome Recognition by Linker Histones. Mol Cell *59*, 628-638.

Zilberman, D., Coleman-Derr, D., Ballinger, T., and Henikoff, S. (2008). Histone H2A.Z and DNA methylation are mutually antagonistic chromatin marks. Nature *456*, 125-129.

Zink, L.M., and Hake, S.B. (2016). Histone variants: nuclear function and disease. Curr Opin Genet Dev *37*, 82-89.

Zovkic, I.B., and Sweatt, J.D. (2015). Memory-Associated Dynamic Regulation of the "Stable" Core of the Chromatin Particle. Neuron *87*, 1-4.

List of publications

Iyer Aditya Mahadevan*, Satyakrishna Pentakota*, Raktim Roy, Utsa Bhaduri, Satyanarayana MR Rao, TH2BS11ph histone mark is enriched in the unsynapsed axes of the XY body and predominantly associates with H3K4me3-containing genomic regions in mammalian spermatocytes; **Epigenetics and Chromatin**, (2019). *-equal contribution

Iyer Aditya Mahadevan, Sanjeev Kumar, Satyanarayana MR Rao, Linker histone variant H1t is closely associated with repeat-element chromatin domains in pachytene spermatocytes; **Manuscript under peer review**, (2020).

Vasantha Shalini, **Iyer Aditya Mahadevan**, Satyanarayana MR Rao, Germ cell specific linker histone variants: Chromatin organization and function. **Review Article**, **Under preparation**, (2020).

RESEARCH

Open Access

TH2BS11ph histone mark is enriched in the unsynapsed axes of the XY body and predominantly associates with H3K4me3-containing genomic regions in mammalian spermatocytes

lyer Aditya Mahadevan^{1†}, Satyakrishna Pentakota^{2†}, Raktim Roy³, Utsa Bhaduri¹ and Manchanahalli R. Satyanarayana Rao^{1*}

Abstract

Background: TH2B is a major histone variant that replaces about 80–85% of somatic H2B in mammalian spermatocytes and spermatids. The post-translational modifcations (PTMs) on TH2B have been well characterised in spermatocytes and spermatids. However, the biological function(s) of these PTMs on TH2B have not been deciphered in great detail. In our attempt to decipher the unique function(s) of histone variant TH2B, we detected the modifcation in the N-terminal tail, Serine 11 phosphorylation on TH2B (TH2BS11ph) in spermatocytes.

Results: The current study is aimed at understanding the function of the TH2BS11ph modifcation in the context of processes that occur during meiotic prophase I. Immunofuorescence studies with the highly specifc antibodies revealed that TH2BS11ph histone mark is enriched in the unsynapsed axes of the sex body and is associated with XY body-associated proteins like Scp3, γH2AX, pATM, ATR, etc. Genome-wide occupancy studies as determined by ChIP sequencing experiments in P20 C57BL6 mouse testicular cells revealed that TH2BS11ph is enriched in X and Y chromosomes confrming the immunofuorescence staining pattern in the pachytene spermatocytes. Apart from the localisation of this modifcation in the XY body, TH2BS11ph is majorly associated with H3K4me3-containing genomic regions like gene promoters, etc. These data were also found to corroborate with the ChIP sequencing data of TH2B-S11ph histone mark carried out in P12 C57BL6 mouse testicular cells, wherein we found the predominant localisation of this modifcation at H3K4me3-containing genomic regions. Mass spectrometry analysis of proteins that associate with TH2BS11ph-containing mononucleosomes revealed key proteins linked with the functions of XY body, pericentric heterochromatin and transcription.

Conclusions: TH2BS11ph modifcation is densely localised in the unsynapsed axes of the XY body of the pachytene spermatocyte. By ChIP sequencing studies in mouse P12 and P20 testicular cells, we demonstrate that TH2BS11ph is predominantly associated with H3K4me3 positive genomic regions like gene promoters, etc. We propose that TH2BS11ph modifcation could act alone or in concert with other histone modifcations to recruit the appropriate transcription or XY body recombination protein machinery at specifc genomic loci.

*Correspondence: mrsrao@jncasr.ac.in

¹ Molecular Biology and Genetics Unit, Jawaharlal Nehru Centre

for Advanced Scientifc Research, Jakkur PO., Bangalore 560064, India

Full list of author information is available at the end of the article

© The Author(s) 2019. This article is distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License [\(http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/\)](http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided you give appropriate credit to the original author(s) and the source, provide a link to the Creative Commons license, and indicate if changes were made. The Creative Commons Public Domain Dedication waiver (http://creativecommons.org/ publicdomain/zero/1.0/) applies to the data made available in this article, unless otherwise stated.

[†] Iyer Aditya Mahadevan and Satyakrishna Pentakota contributed equally to this work

Keywords: TH2B serine 11 phosphorylation, Spermatocytes, TH2B, Immunofuorescence, Coimmunoprecipitation, H3K4me3 co-association

Background

Mammalian spermatogenesis offers an excellent model system to study chromatin remodelling by histone variants as the testis is known to express a large number of core and linker histone variants in a stage-specifc manner [\[1](#page-232-0)[–6](#page-232-1)]. It is hypothesised that chromatin locus-specifc histone replacement with histone variants could be a possible basis for genome reprogramming in germ cells. Testis-specifc histone variants play critical roles during the germ cell development. H3t (testis-specifc histone variant of H3) is essential for the process of spermatogonial diferentiation and ensures entry into meiosis [[7\]](#page-232-2). The loss of TH2A and TH2B leads to male sterility with defects in cohesin release during interkinesis and histone to protamine replacement, suggesting an essential role of the testis-specifc histone variants during critical periods of male germ development [\[8](#page-232-3)].

TH2B, a synonym of germ cell-specifc H2B.1 (or TS H2B.1) [[9\]](#page-232-4) was one of the earliest histone variants discovered in mammalian testis [[10,](#page-232-5) [11\]](#page-232-6). To date, it is the only testis-specifc histone variant known to replace a core histone on a genome-wide scale replacing 80–85% of H2B in spermatocytes and spermatids $[12]$ $[12]$ $[12]$. The pachytene nucleosome core particle harbouring the TH2B molecule was shown to be less compact compared to H2B-containing nucleosome core particle [\[13,](#page-232-8) [14\]](#page-232-9). hTSH2B (human TH2B)-reconstituted histone octamer was found to be less stable than the H2B-reconstituted histone octamer in vitro [[15\]](#page-232-10). On the other hand, the loss of mouse TH2B is compensated for upregulation of H2B and compensatory histone modifcations on the core histones H2B, H3 and H4 in germ cells. However, the expression of tagged-TH2B protein created a dominant negative phenotype, resulting in a defective histone to protamine replacement that led to male sterility [[12\]](#page-232-7). TH2B shares 85% sequence similarity with canonical histone H2B with majority of the diferences being at its N-terminus. We surmised that these diferences or the post-translational modifcations acquired by some of the residues could contribute to unique functions of TH2B. In this direction, Pentakota et al. [[16](#page-232-11)] characterised the repertoire of post-translational modifcations (PTMs) on histone variant TH2B isolated from spermatocytes and spermatid stages. By computational analysis, it was also shown that the amino acid diferences and the posttranslational modifcations acquired by some of the residues cause the destabilisation of TH2B-containing nucleosomes. Histone PTMs are key molecular players in epigenomic functions [\[17](#page-232-12), [18](#page-232-13)]. Recently, various studies have focussed on understanding the post-translational modifcations on testis-specifc histone variants like TH2B [\[16](#page-232-11), [19](#page-232-14)], TP1 (Transition Protein 1) [\[20](#page-232-15)], TP2 (Transition Protein 2) [\[20](#page-232-15)], HILS1 (Histone Linker H1 Spermatid specifc 1) [[21](#page-232-16)], etc.

During prophase I of meiosis, the homologous chromosomes synapse and undergo recombination at nonrandomly selected loci. The exchange of genetic material is critical for the generation of diversity in the offspring. During leptotene interval, the global induction of Spo11 mediated DSBs occurs throughout the genome triggering the DNA damage response (DDR) [[22,](#page-232-17) [23](#page-232-18)]. Subsequently, MRN (Mre11-Rad50-Nbs1) complex recruits ATM kinase, and catalyses the frst level of H2AX phosphorylation to form γH2AX $[24-26]$ $[24-26]$ $[24-26]$. The end resection and strand invasion mediated by MRN complex, RAD51, DMC1 and other proteins are characteristic of the next stage, the zygotene interval. During the pachytene stage, BRCA1 senses asynapsis and recruits ATR kinase for amplifcation of DDR signals along the unsynapsed axes for the establishment of the γH2AX domain in the XY body $[27-29]$ $[27-29]$. The region of homology between the X and the Y chromosomes termed as pseudo-autosomal region (PAR) is limited in size $($ ~ 800 kb in mice) and is largely unsynapsed during meiosis. Therefore, to ensure chromosome segregation with at least one crossover in PAR, a higher crossover density and increased DSB occurrence are observed in the PAR compared to that of autosomes [[30\]](#page-232-23). The increase in DSB sites is caused by specialised chromatin confguration in PAR where DNA is organised on a longer axis with shorter chromatin loops compared to autosomes $[31, 32]$ $[31, 32]$ $[31, 32]$ $[31, 32]$ $[31, 32]$. The non-PAR regions of the X and Y chromosomes are transcriptionally silenced during meiotic prophase by a process termed as meiotic sex

Table 1 List of datasets used for computational data analyses

| Dataset | Geo accession IDs |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| DSB hotspots | GSF93955 |
| TSS (of mouse) | GENCODE |
| H3K4me3 | GSE35498 |
| H3K4me3 common | GSF93955 |
| H3K4me3 (B6 specific) | GSF93955 |
| TH ₂ B | GSF45915 |

chromosome inactivation (MSCI) $[33, 34]$ $[33, 34]$ $[33, 34]$ $[33, 34]$ $[33, 34]$. The crossover products are generated at the end of pachytene $[35]$. The completion of meiosis I yields secondary spermatocytes which undergo meiotic II division to produce haploid round spermatids.

In our efforts to gain insight into the unique functions of TH2B particularly during meiotic prophase I, we detected a post-translational modifcation in the amino terminal end that was already reported in another study in round spermatid TH2B [[36\]](#page-232-29), Serine 11 phosphorylation on TH2B (TH2BS11ph according to Brno nomenclature for histone modifcations [[37\]](#page-232-30)). Histone phosphorylation is linked to diverse biological processes like DNA damage and repair (DDR) [[38\]](#page-232-31), apoptosis [\[39](#page-232-32)], etc. In this study, we show that TH2BS11ph modifcation is a histone mark associated with unsynapsed axes of the XY body in pachytene spermatocytes of rodents. ChIP-sequencing studies further reveal that majority of TH2BS11ph-containing genomic regions were not hotspot-related but associated with other H3K4me3 containing regions like gene promoters, enhancers, etc (Table [1\)](#page-212-0). Additionally, this histone mark is also associated with important proteins and histone marks linked to functions of gene regulation and XY body, as revealed by mass spectrometry studies. This is the first report documenting the role of a post-translational modifcation of a germ cell-specifc core histone variant in meiotic prophase I-related events.

Results

TH2B serine 11 phosphorylation (TH2BS11ph) is a novel histone modifcation detected in mammalian spermatocytes

TH2B is the major histone variant in spermatocytes and spermatids [\[12](#page-232-7)] (Fig. [1a](#page-213-0)). As mentioned earlier, TH2B difers from H2B protein with majority of amino acid residues difering in the solvent exposed amino terminal tail (Fig. [1b](#page-213-0), c). In an attempt to decipher various PTMs on TH2B, we purifed in vivo TH2B from 30-day rat testicular cells by the reverse-phase HPLC technique. By employing a diferent set of procedures that includes enzyme digestion and post-mass spectrometry analyses of various PTMs obtained on in vivo TH2B, we detected the modifcation TH2BS11ph (TH2B serine 11 phosphorylation) in spermatocytes. This modification was already detected in TH2B from round spermatids by Luense et al. but not in spermatocytes [\[36](#page-232-29)]. We show for the frst time the occurrence of this modifcation on TH2B isolated from spermatocytes. The representative MS/MS plot is shown in Fig. [1d](#page-213-0). The corresponding fragmentation table has been given in Additional file 1 : Fig. S1A. The somatic H2BS14ph modifcation has been shown to be involved in DNA repair processes in somatic cells $[40]$ $[40]$. Therefore, we were interested to ascertain the function of the testis-specifc H2B variant TH2B serine 11 phosphorylation in the context of DNA repair and meiotic recombination associated events in spermatocytes. For this purpose, polyclonal antibodies specifc to this modifcation were generated in rabbits.

The specificity of the antibody was determined by ELISA and western blot assays. ELISA assays were carried out with the TH2BS11ph antibody, wherein the antibody showed high reactivity towards the TH2B serine 11 phosphopeptide but not with the TH2B and H2B backbone peptides (Fig. [1e](#page-213-0)). The antibody showed reactivity towards testis nuclear lysates (Fig. [1](#page-213-0)f, Lane 'Testis nuclear lysate') but did not cross-react with the H2B containing liver nuclear lysate and also the recombinant TH2B protein by western blotting (Fig. [1](#page-213-0)f, lanes 'Liver nuclear lysate' and 'rTH2B'). Further, the reactivity of the antibody was abolished by the TH2B serine 11 phosphopeptide (Fig. [1g](#page-213-0), lane 2) but not by the TH2B unmodified peptide (Fig. $1g$ $1g$, lane 3). The combination of mass

Fig. 1 Identifcation of TH2BS11ph modifcation by mass spectrometry and characterization of the TH2BS11ph antibody. **a** Genome-wide replacement of H2B by TH2B histone variant in mammalian spermatocytes and spermatids [\[12](#page-232-7)]. **b** Model of the TH2B-containing nucleosome highlighting the exposed serine 11 residue. **c** Alignment of protein sequences of TH2B from rat and mouse. H2B sequence of rat has been given for reference. The boxed region in black represents the peptide sequence used for generation of the polyclonal antibody in rabbits. **d** Identifcation of TH2BS11ph modifcation by LC–MS/MS technique. The *y*-axis indicates the relative intensity of MS/MS spectra and the *x*-axis indicates the mass–charge ratio. The phosphorylated serine residue of TH2B-containing peptide fragment is highlighted in red. **e** ELISA assay—TH2B antibody reacts with both TH2B serine 11 phospho- and non-phosphopeptides, whereas the TH2BS11ph antibody specifcally reacts with the TH2B serine 11 phosphopeptide. ELISA was carried out with the Pre-bleed immune sera, Immune sera, TH2BS11ph sera and the TH2BS11ph purifed antibody; white bars represent reactivity of the mentioned sera or antibody with TH2B backbone peptide, black bars represent reactivity with H2B peptide and the orange bars represent reactivity with the TH2B serine 11 phosphopeptide. **f** Immunoblotting of afnity purifed TH2BS11ph antibody shows reactivity with only TH2B-containing nuclear lysate. Western blotting was performed with anti-TH2BS11ph antibody against liver nuclear lysates, testes nuclear lysates and recombinant TH2B (rTH2B). Coomassie stained gel is given for reference on the left. **g** Peptide competition assay—frst lane represents no peptide control, second lane TH2BS11ph antibody pre-incubated with TH2B serine 11 phosphopeptide, third lane TH2BS11ph antibody pre-incubated with TH2B backbone peptide. Western blot was carried out with the antibodies indicated as alpha alongside the blot

⁽See figure on next page.)

spectrometry and Western blotting analysis, thus, establishes that the TH2BS11ph modifcation is physiological.

TH2BS11ph modifcation is densely localised in the axes of the XY body during the pachytene stage of meiosis prophase I

After establishing the high specifcity of the TH2BS11ph antibody, we carried out immunofuorescence studies with the TH2BS11ph antibody to examine the staining pattern during meiotic prophase I. TH2B begins to express in preleptotene spermatocytes and continues to be present till the late stages of spermiogenesis [\[12](#page-232-7)]. Keeping this in mind, we carried out immunofuorescence staining of meiotic spreads of mouse testicular germ cells to examine whether the TH2BS11ph modifcation has any role in the events that are characteristic of meiotic prophase I. We have used Scp3 (Synaptonemal Complex Protein 3) and γH2AX as markers to distinguish various stages of meiotic prophase I in mouse [[41\]](#page-233-0) (Table [2](#page-217-0)). We observe that TH2BS11ph is detectable during the stages leptotene, zygotene and pachytene intervals as indicated in Fig. [2](#page-215-0)b. It is interesting to note that the backbone TH2B is detected all over the nucleus (Fig. [2a](#page-215-0)), while TH2BS11ph signal was more distributed as specifc foci, suggesting a locus-dependent function. An important observation that is apparent in the staining pattern in pachytene spermatocytes is that TH2B-S11ph modifcation was found to be highly enriched at the axes of the XY body-like structure (Fig. [2b](#page-215-0), pachytene). This was further corroborated by colocalization analysis as represented in Fig. [2](#page-215-0)f (Scp3) which revealed that TH2BS11ph signal colocalizes with Scp3 in the XY body (Fig. [2f](#page-215-0), pachytene without rotation and XY body without rotation). We found a higher colocalization percentage of TH2BS11ph and Scp3 of about 47% in the XY body compared to 14% in the whole pachytene spermatocyte (Fig. [2](#page-215-0)f pachytene without rotation, XY body without rotation). To evaluate the specifcity of colocalization and to ensure that the observed signal is not a result of

random overlap, we performed colocalization analyses after rotating images captured in the red channel by 90° in the anticlockwise direction. A signifcant decrease in colocalization percentages with usage of rotated images in comparison to non-rotated images would mean specifc colocalization between the two channels. On rotation of the TH2BS11ph images captured in the red channel, we found that the colocalization percentage of TH2BS11ph and Scp3 decreased signifcantly in the XY body (Fig. [2f](#page-215-0), Scp3, XY body with rotation) and in pachytene spermatocyte (Fig. [2f](#page-215-0), Scp3, pachytene with rotation) in comparison with the non-rotated images. This indicates that TH2BS11ph is highly enriched in the axes of the XY body of the pachytene spermatocyte. We, therefore, conjectured that this modifcation may have a XY body-specific function in spermatocytes. This was also confrmed in meiotic spreads of rat testicular cells where we observed increased enrichment of TH2BS11ph signal in the XY body-like structure (Additional fle [2:](#page-231-1) Fig. S2A, pachytene). Apart from the XY body of pachytene cells, we observed many foci outside the sex body suggesting the role of TH2BS11ph may not be just restricted to XY body-specifc functions.

H2AX is required for chromatin remodelling and sex chromosome inactivation in male meiosis [[42](#page-233-1)]. We confrmed the enrichment and localization of this TH2B modifcation in the XY body of the pachytene nucleus using the sex body-specifc marker γH2AX. As can be seen in Fig. [2](#page-215-0)c (pachytene), TH2BS11ph colocalizes with γH2AX corresponding to the axes of the XY body in the pachytene spermatocytes. The degree of colocalization of TH2BS11ph with γH2AX in the XY body was found to be 21% in the XY body as opposed to colocalization in the whole pachytene spermatocyte $($ \sim 11%) as indicated in Fig. [2f](#page-215-0) (γH2AX, Pachytene without rotation, XY body without rotation). It is to be noted that γH2AX has a diferent staining pattern where it stains the axes and loops of the XY body, whereas TH2BS11ph stains only the axes; this might be the reason for lower colocalization

Fig. 2 TH2BS11ph modifcation is densely localised in the axes of the XY body. **a** Immunofuorescence studies of backbone TH2B and Scp3 in leptotene (1st panel), zygotene (2nd panel) and pachytene stages (3rd panel) of meiotic prophase I. **b** Colocalization studies of TH2BS11ph modifcation with synaptonemal complex protein Scp3 across leptotene (1st panel), zygotene (2nd panel) and pachytene stages (3rd panel) of meiotic prophase I. The inset in the pachytene image represents the XY body. **c** Colocalization studies of TH2BS11ph with γH2AX in leptotene (1st panel), zygotene (2nd panel) and pachytene spermatocytes (3rd panel). The inset in the pachytene image shows the XY body. Immunofuorescence studies of TH2BS11ph with **d** pATM and **e** ATR kinases in pachytene spermatocytes. The insets in **d**, **e** show the XY body. Data information in (**a**–**e**); All data were confrmed with at least three independent mice (C57BL6 species). Nuclei were visualised by DAPI staining, Scale bars, 10 µm. **f** Quantitation of colocalization percentages of TH2BS11ph with Scp3, γH2AX, pATM and ATR in the whole pachytene spermatocyte and XY body. The colocalization percentages were calculated with (with rotation) and without (without rotation) image rotation. For calculation of colocalization percentages upon image rotation, the TH2BS11ph images captured in the red channel were rotated by 90° in the anticlockwise direction in the XY plane. The number of nuclei analysed are Scp3 (*n*=10), γH2AX (*n*=15), pATM (*n*=15) and pATR (*n*=15). The data are plotted in terms of mean±SD ****P*≤0.0005, ***P*≤0.005, **P*≤0.05 (*t*-test). *w rotation* with rotation, *wo rotation* without rotation

⁽See fgure on next page.)

Table 2 List of antibodies used in the present study

| Reagents | | | |
|-----------------|---------------------|------------|--------------|
| Antibodies Host | Company name | Cat number | Application |
| Mouse | Abcam | ab97672 | IF |
| Mouse | Upstate (Millipore) | 05-636 | IF, ChIP, WB |
| Rabbit | Scht | sc31671 | WB |
| Mouse | Upstate (Millipore) | $05 - 740$ | IF |
| Mouse | Ahcam | ab54793 | IF |
| Mouse | Ahcam | ab12209 | ChIP, WB |
| Rabbit | Generated in house | | IF. WB |
| Mouse | Abcam | ab1837 | IF |
| Goat | Santa Cruz | sc22476 | IF |
| | | | |

IF immunofuorescence, *ChIP* chromatin immunoprecipitation, *WB* western blotting

percentages for γH2AX in the XY body. On rotation of TH2BS11ph images captured in the red channel, we found colocalization percentages to decrease signifcantly as shown in Fig. [2](#page-215-0)f (γH2AX, pachytene with rotation and XY body with rotation) in comparison with the nonrotated images. On the basis of colocalization observed with Scp3 and γH2AX in the axes of the sex body, we conclude that TH2BS11ph is densely localised to the axes of the XY body.

In a previous study, H2BS14ph was shown to stain the XY body of pachytene spermatocytes in mouse [\[40](#page-232-0)]. Since, our data also showed that TH2BS11ph localizes to XY axes, we wondered whether the TH2BS11ph antibody did crossreact with H2B or its posttranslational modifcations in spermatocytes. However, on reexamination of the published data, we found that the same H2BS14ph commercial antibody cross-reacts also with in vivo TH2B (Additional file [1](#page-231-0): Fig. S1C, in vivo TH2B). The antibody has been withdrawn and no more available. Therefore, we generated a H2B-specific antibody, validated its reactivity by dot-blot assay and western blotting with liver and testicular histones as shown in Additional fle [1](#page-231-0): Fig. S1D. We carried out staging of the H2B antibody with Scp3 to obtain the staining pattern at various stages of meiotic prophase I. The staining of backbone H2B was found to be not intense contrary to that previously reported for H2BS14ph modifcation in all the stages of meiotic prophase I (Additional fle [1:](#page-231-0) Fig. S1E). Furthermore, H2B staining did not coincide with the XY body of the pachytene spermatocyte (Additional file [1:](#page-231-0) Fig. S1E, pachytene). This also supports the report wherein H2B levels were found to decrease completely at 18 dpp mouse testes that coincide with onset of diferentiation of pachytene cells $[12]$ $[12]$. Nevertheless, the combination of Western Blotting with peptide competition, and ELISA assays prove that the TH2BS11ph antibody did not cross-react with H2B, further negating the previous report where H2BS14ph was shown to localise to the XY body suggesting that the reported staining pattern was a result of cross-reactivity with TH2B.

TH2BS11ph modifcation is enriched in the unsynapsed axes and associated with recombination‑related kinases like pATM and ATR in the XY body of the pachytene spermatocyte

From mid-zygotene interval, unsynapsed chromosomes are marked by ATR, where the latter carries out the second level of H2AX phosphorylation [[27,](#page-232-2) [29\]](#page-232-3). pATM and ATR are the markers of the unsynapsed axes of the XY body [[43](#page-233-0)]. To test the enrichment of TH2BS11ph in the axes of the XY body, we next sought to perform colocalization studies with pATM and ATR kinases. We observe colocalization with pATM in axes of the XY body as can be seen in Fig. [2](#page-215-0)d. Upon further quantitative analyses, we observe colocalization with pATM of about 35% corresponding to the axes of the XY body as indicated in Fig. [2f](#page-215-0) (pATM, XY body without rotation). On rotation of the TH2BS11ph images captured in the red channel, the colocalization percentage dipped to about 1%, suggesting the specifc overlap of TH2BS11ph and pATM in the axes of the XY body in the non-rotated images (Fig. [2f](#page-215-0), pATM, XY body with rotation).

To determine the association of XY body-specifc kinase ATR and TH2BS11ph, colocalization studies were also carried out of TH2BS11ph and ATR. There was a distinct colocalization seen specifcally in the axes of the XY body as seen in Fig. [2](#page-215-0)e. We also quantifed the colocalization percentages between TH2BS11ph and ATR, where we found a high colocalization percentage of about 43% in the XY body (Fig. [2f](#page-215-0), ATR, XY body without rotation). We found colocalization percentage of 33.8% in the whole pachytene spermatocyte (Fig. [2](#page-215-0)f, ATR, pachytene without rotation). The colocalization percentages decreased signifcantly on rotation of the TH2BS11ph images captured in the red channel (Fig. [2f](#page-215-0), ATR, pachytene with rotation, XY body with rotation). On the basis of colocalization of TH2BS11ph with ATR and pATM in the XY axes during the pachytene interval, we conclude that this modifcation is densely localised to the unsynapsed axes of the XY body.

XY body harbours various proteins related to recombination and heterochromatin formation. DDR proteins that accumulate in the XY body, have diferent and distinct localisation patterns. Proteins like γH2AX are spread over the entire sex chromosomes ($axes + loops$), whereas ATR, pATM, Rad51 are localised in the unsynapsed axes $[43]$. This suggests that unsynapsed axes are diferent from other chromosomal regions of the sex body in terms of distinct localisation patterns of various DDR related proteins. Since pATM and ATR are marker proteins of the unsynapsed axes and colocalize with TH2BS11ph [[43\]](#page-233-0), we conclude that TH2BS11ph histone mark is enriched in the unsynapsed axes of the XY body of pachytene spermatocyte. Taken together, the immunofuorescence studies reveal that the TH2BS11ph modifcation is associated with the proteins γH2AX, pATM and ATR that are related to DNA recombination and repair processes in the XY body. Some of the key observations of the immunofuorescence data in mouse meiotic spreads were also shown to be true for rat testicular cells as shown in the Additional fle [2:](#page-231-1) Fig. S2.

TH2BS11ph modifcation is predominantly associated with H3K4me3‑containing genomic regions in spermatocytes

ATR kinase, not pATM, has been shown to be involved in XY body-specifc phosphorylation of H2AX [\[29](#page-232-3)]. Therefore, we went ahead to examine whether TH2B-S11ph is associated with the known sex body-specifc marker, γH2AX. To verify the immunofuorescence studies further, we, therefore, carried out immunoprecipitation reactions with mononucleosomes to determine the coexistence of sex body-associated histone mark γH2AX in a single nucleosome core particle. We employed MNase digestion followed by immunoprecipitation to address whether TH2BS11ph is associated with γ H2AX in the context of mononucleosomes. The profile of MNase digestion with respect to time of digestion has been given in Additional fle [5](#page-231-2): Fig. S5A. By IP assays, we demonstrate that TH2BS11ph pulled down γH2AX protein (Fig. [3](#page-218-0)a, TH2BS11ph). Conversely, TH2BS11P is also found in γH2AX elute fraction (Fig. [3b](#page-218-0), γH2AX). These experiments suggest that TH2BS11ph and γH2AX coassociate possibly to recruit similar set of proteins in turn to regulate DSB processes in the XY body.

Since meiotic recombination is a non-random event and occurs at specifc loci termed as meiotic recombination hotspots, we were curious to examine the possible presence of TH2BS11ph at these hotspot loci. Since the genetics of homologous recombination and hotspot genomic regions are well characterised in C57BL6 mouse species, and also many of the colocalization experiments were reproduced in both rat and mouse testicular cells, we were interested to determine the genome-wide occupancy of this modifcation in pachytene cells (P20 testicular cells) and in leptotene (P12 testicular cells). Immunofuorescence studies revealed the predominant localisation of TH2BS11ph in the unsynapsed axes of the XY body, also the localisation of this modifcation revealed many foci outside the XY body. Therefore, the localization of this modification in the context of binding sites on the pachytene genome had to be determined.

In this direction, ChIP-sequencing analyses of genomewide distribution of TH2BS11ph was carried out to obtain a comprehensive picture of the association of TH2BS11ph with genomic regions in P20 mouse testicular cells enriched in pachytene cells. The workflow of the ChIP sequencing protocol and computational analyses is given in Fig. [3](#page-218-0)c. We used the already published TH2B ChIP-seq data for comparison that was carried out in elutriation-purifed spermatocyte populations that usually is representative of TH2B occupancy in pachytene cells $[12]$ $[12]$. The important question was to determine the unique regions that are enriched for TH2BS11ph compared to backbone TH2B. To address this, we performed peak calling of TH2BS11ph ChIP seq data against the published TH2B dataset to obtain the unique peaks of TH2BS11ph occupancy. We observed high number of peaks in chromosomes X and Y (Fig. [3d](#page-218-0), chrX and chrY). As can be seen in Fig. [3](#page-218-0)e, we also observe higher number of reads of TH2BS11ph IP in the X-chromosome in comparison to the backbone TH2B occupancy. This validated our immunofuorescence studies, wherein TH2BS11ph modifcation was found to be enriched in the XY body.

Fig. 3 TH2BS11ph histone mark is predominantly associated with genomic regions containing the histone mark H3K4me3. TH2BS11ph-containing mononucleosomes associate with sex body-specifc histone mark γH2AX-Mononucleosome IP studies determining the coexistence of histone marks TH2BS11ph with γH2AX, **a** γH2AX is associated with TH2BS11ph-containing mononucleosomes. IP was carried out using the anti-TH2BS11ph antibody where the TH2BS11ph, γH2AX and TH2B were probed by western blotting. **b** TH2BS11ph is associated with γH2AX-containing mononucleosomes. IP was carried out with the γH2AX antibody, and scored for TH2BS11ph, γH2AX, and TH2B by western blotting. The antibodies used for western blotting are indicated to the side of the blot. Ponceau stained blots have been given for reference. Data information in **a**, **b** The numbers represent molecular weight in kilodaltons. The frst lane in all the blots represents the input fraction, 2nd lane IgG elute fraction and 3rd lane immunoprecipitation with the mentioned antibodies. **c** Workfow of ChIP sequencing analysis for TH2BS11ph histone mark carried out in mouse P20 testicular cells. **d** Chromosome wise distribution of TH2BS11ph peaks across chromosomes of mouse-majority of the TH2BS11ph peaks were found in chromosomes X and Y. **e** Distribution of TH2BS11ph and TH2B reads across the X-chromosome. For both TH2BS11ph and TH2B sections, the upper track represents the peaks, whereas the bottom track represents the read distributions as observed in IGV Genome Browser. TH2B ChIP sequencing data were taken from Gene Expression Omnibus (GSE45915) [\[12](#page-232-1)]

⁽See figure on next page.)

To identify the characteristic features of the genomic regions bound by TH2BS11ph histone mark, we were interested to check their overlap with meiotic recombination and transcription-related histone H3K4me3 ChIP-seq datasets [[44\]](#page-233-1). To address this, we generated aggregation plots to determine the localisation of TH2BS11ph reads with respect to the centre of binding sites of total H3K4me3 marks, DSB hotspots and transcription-associated H3K4me3 mark [common H3K4me3], etc. All the analyses of overlap of TH2BS11ph with particular histone mark ChIP-seq datasets have been carried out in comparison with TH2B control dataset. We have generated two kinds of data to determine the overlap of TH2BS11ph with TSS or recombination hotspot-specifc histone marks. Aggregation plot shows the concentration of read counts in respective genomic coordinates, i.e., TSS, etc. Heatmap are also generated for the corresponding aggregation plot to address the spatial distribution of reads within the proximity of the region of interest.

Aggregation plot as given in Fig. [4](#page-221-0)a demonstrates that majority of the reads were concentrated within 1 kb from the centre of occupancy of H3K4me3 mark (Fig. [4a](#page-221-0), frst panel). We also fnd secondary peaks further away from the centre of H3K4me3 mark, which might be due to the interaction of promoters with distal regulatory elements like enhancers, etc. The heat map representation corroborates with the fact the majority of TH2BS11ph reads lie at the centre of H3K4me3 peaks (Fig. [4a](#page-221-0), second panel). The important thing to be kept in mind is that TSS and recombination hotspots also have similar histone mark profle consisting of H3K4me3, H3K36me3 marks, etc. Therefore, we were interested to delineate whether TH2BS11ph is linked to either TSS-specifc or hotspot-specifc histone mark H3K4me3. With respect to DSB hotspots, represented by occupancy of hotspotspecifc H3K4me3 marks genome wide, we did not fnd signifcant overlap of TH2BS11ph at recombination hotspots as shown by aggregation plot given in Fig. [4](#page-221-0)b, (frst panel). There were no reads concentrated at the centre of the DSB hotspots (Fig. [4](#page-221-0)b, frst and second panels). We further looked at the association of TH2BS11ph with common H3K4me3 peaks representing the H3K4me3 marks present at gene regulatory regions like promoters, enhancers, etc. On further analysis, we found close association of TH2BS11ph with TSS (Transcription Start Sites) containing-H3K4me3 (Fig. [4c](#page-221-0)). Aggregation plot supports the conclusion wherein majority of the reads were concentrated within the centre of TSS-specifc H3K4me3 (Fig. [4](#page-221-0)c, frst and second panels). As the distance from H3K4me3 increases, the overlap of both these two histone marks also decreases. Therefore, the overlap of TH2BS11ph was specifc to TSS-associated H3K4me3 but not hotspot-specifc H3K4me3. We also generated Aggregation plot and heat map using available dataset of TSS of mouse. As can be seen in Fig. [4](#page-221-0)d, we observe specifc localisation of TH2BS11ph reads at the centre of the transcription start sites further supporting the fact the specifc association of this histone mark towards TSS (Fig. [4](#page-221-0)d, first and second panels). The presence of H3K4me3 is linked to high DSB activity in the PAR of the X-chromosome [[45\]](#page-233-2). Furthermore, since we had found out that majority of TH2BS11ph peaks were in the X-chromosome, it became important to check the association with X-chromosome-specifc H3K4me3 marks. We observed that TH2BS11ph-containing genomic regions were indeed positive for H3K4me3 mark in the X-chro-mosome (Fig. [4](#page-221-0)e, first and second panels). We have also plotted the read distribution of TH2BS11ph occupancy with respect to these datasets in Additional fle [3](#page-231-3): Fig. S3, wherein we observed the maximum overlap of TH2BS11ph reads at the centre of TSS and TSS-specifc H3K4me3 marks (Additional file [3:](#page-231-3) Fig. S3C, D).

To determine the localisation and dynamics of localisation of the TH2BS11ph modifcation, we also performed ChIP-sequencing studies in mouse P12 testicular cells representative of leptotene/zygotene cells. Since various datasets for H3K4me3 and DSB hotspots are available for P12 mouse testicular cells, we wanted to compare the localisation and overlap of TH2BS11ph with these datasets in leptotene/zygotene cells. Aggregation plot for P12 TH2BS11ph ChIP sequencing data showed the predominant localisation with respect to total H3K4me3 marks (Additional fle [4](#page-231-4): Fig. S4A). Furthermore, the localisation was specifc to transcription-specifc H3K4me3 (common H3K4me3) but not recombination hotspot-specifc H3K4me3 [B6 specifc H3K4me3] as can be seen in Additional fle [4:](#page-231-4) Fig. S4B, C, respectively. Even in leptotene cells, we observed specifc association of TH2BS11ph towards TSS-associated H3K4me3 marks (Additional file 4 : Fig. S4C). The defining factor of TH2BS11ph occupancy in leptotene and pachytene cells, therefore, also demonstrates association with TSS-associated H3K4me3 nucleosomes.

Open chromatin regions like transcription start sites are initiation for meiotic recombination in yeast [\[46](#page-233-3)]. However, hotspots and TSS are distinctly located in the mouse genome [\[47](#page-233-4)]. Aggregation plots and heat maps had showed strong association of TH2BS11ph with histone mark H3K4me3. To verify the ChIP sequencing results further, we were interested in carrying out immunoprecipitation reactions with mononucleosomes to determine the coexistence of histone mark H3K4me3 in a single nucleosome core particle. Therefore, we performed IP assays with mononucleosomes to prove the association of TH2BS11ph and H3K4me3 in the context of mononucleosomes. This interaction was also proved by IP assays, where co-IP with H3K4me3 antibody pulled down TH2BS11ph protein (Fig. [4f](#page-221-0), H3K4me3 IP). Reciprocal IP also proves the association of H3K4me3 with TH2B-S11ph-containing mononucleosomes (Fig. [4f](#page-221-0), TH2B-S11ph IP). Thus, we conclude that H3K4me3 is associated with TH2BS11ph-containing mononucleosomes.

TH2B is depleted from active TSS and present at background levels at recombination hotspots in mouse spermatocytes

TH2B replaces H2B on a genome-wide scale in spermatocytes and spermatids. Further, TH2B was previously reported to be depleted from transcriptionally active H2AZ-containing nucleosomes [\[12](#page-232-1)]. Since we have extensively proven the association of TH2BS11ph in the XY body and with TSS-associated H3K4me3, it became important to determine the level of backbone TH2B at those characteristic genomic loci like TSS and recombination hotspots. We observed that TH2B was present at background levels with respect to total H3K4me3 marks (Fig. [5](#page-222-0)a, frst and second panels). We did not observe any specifc enrichment of TH2B at recombination hotspots (Fig. [5b](#page-222-0), frst and second panels). Furthermore, the occupancy of TH2B reads was plotted against H3K4me3 common dataset, representing the TSS-related H3K4me3 marks; we did not fnd signifcant enrichment of TH2B in the proximity of TSS-specifc H3K4me3 (Fig. [5c](#page-222-0), frst and second panels). We, therefore, reconfrmed the published dataset wherein we observe the depletion of TH2B at TSS regions; there was no preferential enrichment observed for TH2B at centre of known TSS genomic regions (Fig. [5d](#page-222-0), frst panel). Heat map also showed a character-

istic depletion of TH2B reads at TSS regions (Fig. [5](#page-222-0)d, second panel). The important point to be noted is the read count per million mapped reads were plotted on the same scale as the observed TH2BS11ph levels at TSS and recombination hotspots. Taken together, we observe the specifc enrichment of TH2BS11ph over TH2B at the H3K4me3-associated TSS regions. These analyses show that TH2BS11ph is preferentially enriched over TH2B in the XY body and H3K4me3-containing TSS regions.

Validation of the ChIP sequencing dataset by ChIP‑PCR

For confrmation of the ChIP-sequencing dataset at selected loci, we designed primers for various chromosomal loci across the mouse genome. The genomic regions were determined for TH2BS11ph occupancy as can be in Fig. [6,](#page-223-0) in comparison to occupancy of backbone TH2B. The genomic regions with the TH2BS11ph and TH2B IP tracks that have been selected for experimental validation are shown in Fig. [6a](#page-223-0). We have chosen two peaks from Chromosome X, one from Chromosome Y and two from autosomal regions for experimental validation (i–vii). By ChIP-PCR in P20 mouse testicular cells, we show the occupancy of TH2BS11ph at all the

ChIP-PCR shows the enrichment of TH2BS11ph histone mark at the selected genomic regions associated with Chromosome X (2 regions), Chromosome Y and autosomes (2 regions) over TH2B IP and input control (i–v). A specifc region in chromosome 15 and chromosome 1 were used as negative controls for this study (vi and vii). The fold enrichment values of TH2B and TH2BS11ph IPs were plotted against input control. ChIP-PCR experiments were done for three biological replicates including technical duplicates for a single biological replicate. The data are plotted in terms of mean±SD, ****P*≤0.0005, ***P*≤0.005, **P*≤0.05 (*t*-test)

selected genomic regions, further validating the ChIPseq results (Fig. [6b](#page-223-0), ChrX1, ChrX2, ChrY, Auto1 and Auto2). Our main aim was to determine unique peaks of TH2BS11ph occupancy by comparing against the occupancy of backbone TH2B. TH2B ChIP was used as additional control to determine the occupancy of backbone TH2B at these genomic regions. We observe the specifc enrichment of TH2BS11ph over TH2B as well as input control at all the selected genomic regions (Fig. [6](#page-223-0)b, ChrX1, ChrX2, ChrY, Auto1 and Auto2). There was no signifcant enrichment of TH2BS11ph over TH2B control in the selected regions of chromosomes 15 and 1 that were used as negative controls (Fig. [6b](#page-223-0), Neg Ctrl 1 and Neg Ctrl 2).

TH2BS11ph modifcation is associated with key proteins related to XY body and transcription

Since TH2BS11ph is a nucleosomal histone protein, we were interested to determine the proteins that are associated with TH2BS11ph-containing mononucleosomes. To address this question, we performed mass spectrometry of the immunoprecipitated mononucleosomes using TH2BS11ph antibodies. We have again validated the specifcity of the TH2BS11ph antibody, where we demonstrate that the TH2B Serine 11 phosphopeptide competes with the antibody in the immunoprecipitation (Additional file [5:](#page-231-2) Fig. S5B). The proteins were identified on the basis of enrichment of immunoprecipitated proteins with respect to those in non-specifc pre-immune IgG lane (Fig. [7](#page-224-0)a). Mass spectrometric analyses revealed key proteins associated with the functions of XY body and transcription as shown in Fig. [7](#page-224-0)b further revalidating the ChIP-seq results where we observed the predominant association of TH2BS11ph with important genomic regions related to XY body and transcription.

Smarca5 is known to regulate Tyr142 phosphorylation on H2AX. It also associates with Cer2 to regulate gene expression. It was identifed as the interacting protein partner of γH2AX $[48]$ $[48]$. Scml2, a germline specific subunit of Polycomb complex, is involved in epigenetic

reprogramming of sex chromosomes [[49\]](#page-233-6). Scml2 also promotes heterochromatin organisation in post-meiotic spermatids, by regulating the localization of CENP-V at pericentric heterochromatin [[50\]](#page-233-7). Remodelling of the sex chromosomes is brought about by replacement of H3 by H3.3 wherein DSB proteins and chromatin remodelers act in sync to bring about MSCI induced nucleosome replacement [\[51\]](#page-233-8). Mre11 is a part of MRN complex associated with DSB events in the XY body [\[52\]](#page-233-9). Consistent with the localization of TH2BS11ph in the XY body, many proteins associated with the XY body functions like Scml2 [\[49,](#page-233-6) [50](#page-233-7)], Cbx1 [[53](#page-233-10)], macroH2A [[54\]](#page-233-11), H2AX $[42]$ $[42]$, H3.3 $[51]$ $[51]$ were identified in the mass spectrometric analyses. Apart from this, chromosomal axes proteins like HORMAD1 that are involved in checkpoint surveillance required for meiotic progression [\[55](#page-233-13)] is also associated with TH2BS11ph mark. HORMAD1 preferentially is localised to unsynapsed chromosomes during the pro-phase I of meiosis [[56\]](#page-233-14). It is also known that $Cbx1/HP1β$ and macroH2A are co-associated with the PAR region of the XY body during male meiosis $[57]$. This reconfirms the association of TH2BS11ph with the XY body as both these proteins also shown to interact with TH2BS11phcontaining mononucleosomes.

H2AZ-containing nucleosomes are sites of transcription activation $[58]$ $[58]$ $[58]$. The fact that TH2BS11ph associates with proteins like SWI/SNF complex members, Trim28, H3.3, H2AZ, etc. establishes the fact that the TH2B-S11ph-containing nucleosomes are also TSS associated. Synaptonemal complex proteins like Scp1, Scp2 and Scp3 were found to be associated with TH2BS11ph mononucleosomes [[59–](#page-233-17)[65\]](#page-233-18). Synaptonemal complex proteins are implicated in proper crossover formation and completion of meiosis [\[66\]](#page-233-19). Trim28 is known to associate with Brdt to mediate transcriptional repression in spermatogenic cells [[67\]](#page-233-20). Npm1 is a known histone chaperone. In this list, we also obtained core nucleosomal histones, thus serving as internal control for the isolation of mononucleosomes.

In comparison to the proteins that were shown to be associated with γH2AX-containing nucleosomes in

Fig. 7 Determination of interacting protein partners of TH2BS11ph-containing mononucleosomes in rat testicular cells. **a** Silver-stained image of the TH2BS11ph ChIP-Input lane refers to 5% input; IgG lane refers to non-specifc IgG control; TH2BS11ph refers to TH2BS11ph IP lane. **b** List of interacting proteins of TH2BS11ph-containing mononucleosomes as determined by mass spectrometry in rat testicular cells. The associated proteins are classifed into three diferent categories based on their known functions: XY body, Transcription and other important proteins. The frst row is the gene/protein name; the second row refers to the sum intensity that refers to the peak intensity values for all the peptides matched to a particular protein. The proteins highlighted in red refer to common proteins identifed between TH2BS11ph IP and γH2AX IP (as reported by Broering et al. [\[48](#page-233-5)]). **c** Model of TH2BS11ph-containing nucleosomes showing the association with XY body-related histone marks. TH2BS11ph could function along with γH2AX and H3K4me3 histone marks to mediate DNA repair in the XY body. **d** Model of TH2BS11ph-containing nucleosomes showing the association of this histone mark with transcription start sites. TH2BS11P could associate with H3K4me3, H2AZ and transcription-associated H4 acetylated marks to mediate transcription in pachytene cells. TH2BS11ph could function in association with specifc repertoire of histone marks to mediate chromatin-templated events like DNA repair in the XY body or TSS activation

⁽See fgure on next page.)

another report [[48\]](#page-233-5), we fnd that many proteins (highlighted in red) were common and also associated with TH2BS11ph-containing mononucleosomes (Fig. [7b](#page-224-0)). This suggests that both these histone marks associate with similar set of protein players in spermatocytes. The important point we would like to stress here is that TH2BS11ph histone mark also associates with proteins related to transcriptional regulation as shown by mass spectrometry. This indicates that TH2BS11ph associates with diferent set of protein machineries in turn regulating diferent loci in a context-dependent manner. Taken together, a recurrent theme that emerges from our study is that the histone mark TH2B Serine 11 phosphorylation is densely localised in the unsynapsed axes of the XY body, predominantly associate with H3K4me3-containing genomic regions and also associate with protein players involved in processes of XY body and transcription-related processes.

Discussion

TH2B, a testis-specifc histone variant, globally replaces somatic histone H2B in mammalian spermatocytes and spermatids [[12](#page-232-1)]. Although, the biological function of TH2B has been delineated in spermatids in the context of histone to protamine transition, very little is known about its role in spermatocytes. The major differences between TH2B and its somatic counterpart H2B, is the sequence variation in the N-terminus tail. Histone tails do not exhibit specifc structures in high-resolution crystal structures. However, they contribute to stabilisation of chromatin through contacts with DNA backbone and acidic patch of adjacent nucleosomes. Tail domains also provide the stabilisation efect by suppressing the accessibility of the DNA and regulating nucleosome mobility $[68, 69]$ $[68, 69]$ $[68, 69]$ $[68, 69]$. The present study was initiated to explore the possible biological function(s) of the N-terminus of TH2B and associated histone modifcations particularly with respect to the biological functions in spermatocytes. We have recently described the complete repertoire of TH2B PTMs from pachytene spermatocytes and round spermatids $[16]$. Our revisit to the mass spectrometric analysis of TH2B PTMs using a modifed procedure of enzyme procedure and processing of peptides revealed Serine 11 phosphorylation on TH2B. This TH2BS11ph histone mark was reported by Luense et al. [\[36\]](#page-232-5) only in round spermatids, but not in spermatocytes. This serine is highly conserved in TH2B of most of the mammals suggesting possible role(s) in germ cells. Our present study describes our detailed analysis of TH2BS11ph modifcation towards our understanding the biological function in the context of processes characteristic of meiotic prophase I in rodent spermatocytes.

TH2BS11ph and the XY body

One of the major observations of the present study is the enrichment of TH2BS11ph in the axes of the XY body in pachytene spermatocytes as evidenced by both immunostaining pattern as well as ChIP-seq analysis. The key biological events that occur in the XY body are late DSB repair and heterochromatin formation. Based on the observation that TH2BS11ph is co-associated with γH2AX as demonstrated by immunolocalization as well as pull down experiments, we would like to believe that TH2BS11ph is associated with chromatin domains undergoing DSB repair in the XY body. This conclusion is also supported by the fact that somatic H2BS14ph has been shown to be associated with DNA repair chromatin domains in somatic cells $[40]$ $[40]$. The intense staining in the axes of the XY body could be due to increased DSB density that occurs in the PAR (Pseudo-Autosomal Region) of the XY body as compared to autosomal DSBs [[31\]](#page-232-6). Importantly, a specialised chromatin configuration is found in the XY body wherein chromatin is organised into larger axes and shorter loops promoting higher DSB density. The fact that TH2BS11ph associated proteins also share similar protein interactome with γH2AX proteins [\[48\]](#page-233-5) provides further support for our hypothesis that TH2BS11ph is associated with DNA repair domains within the XY body. It is also interesting to note that we also observed that several proteins associated with heterochromatinization were also present in the TH2BS11ph associated mononucleosomes like Scml2, macroH2A, HP1β, HP1γ, etc. Our studies also show the association of TH2BS11ph with X-chromosome-specifc H3K4me3 marks. It is known that H3K4me3 catalysed in the PAR of the XY body is PRDM9 independent. This raises the question as to which kinase(s) is(are) responsible for the formation of TH2BS11ph-associated H3K4me3 mark. Taken together, these results strongly suggest that TH2B-S11ph is an important histone mark associated with XY body-specifc DSB repair and subsequent heterochromatinization. TH2BS11ph along with specifc histone marks like H3K4me3, γH2AX, macroH2A could contribute to these specialised chromatin structure in the XY body, thus contributing to recombinational repair and heterochromatinization in the XY body (Fig. [7](#page-224-0)c).

TH2BS11ph and transcription

Another major observation made in the present study is the association of TH2BS11ph with H3K4me3 mark. H3K4me3 has strong association with promoters, enhancers and meiotic recombination hotspots. The factors that determine selection of hotspots versus transcription start sites are the specifc enzymes that catalyse the creation of H3K4me3 marks. PRDM9

SET/MLL enzymes [\[70\]](#page-233-23). Genomic-occupancy overlap studies using aggregation plots and heat maps obtained from ChIP-seq experiments in P20 testicular cells (pachytene) demonstrated the specifc association of TH2BS11ph reads with TSSspecifc H3K4me3 marks, but not the hotspot-related H3K4me3 marks. This was also proved by forward and reciprocal IP assays where we show the co-association of TH2BS11ph with H3K4me3 mark in vivo. This coassociation with H3K4me3-positive TSS-associated genomic regions were also found to be true in P12 testicular cells (leptotene). It is quite likely that punctuate staining of TH2BS11ph observed outside the XY body in pachytene nuclei might correspond to transcriptional active chromatin domains. The association of TH2B-S11ph with H3K4me3 marks within TSS is further demonstrated by the association of transcription-associated proteins like H2AZ, H3.3, SWI SNF complex members with the TH2BS11ph immunoprecipitated mononucleosomes as revealed by our mass spectrometric analysis. Taken together, we have demonstrated the strong association of TH2BS11ph with TSS-specifc chromatin domains and histone mark H3K4me3 in vivo in pachytene spermatocytes.

responsible for H3K4 trimethylation at transcription start sites in spermatocytes is(are) speculated to be

As mentioned earlier, the N-terminal domain of H2B is involved in stabilisation and mobilisation of nucleosomes. In addition to the N-terminal tail, the HBR (Histone H2B Repression) domain in H2B (30–37 amino acid residues) is also involved in transcriptional repression. Acetylation of the lysine residues within HBR domain is shown to relieve the repression phenomenon and also facilitate transcription [\[71](#page-233-24)]. Our present study shows for the frst time that phosphorylation of serine 11 in TH2B to be strongly associated with TSS mononucleosomes in pachytene spermatocytes. It remains to be seen whether serine 14 phosphorylation in somatic histone H2B is also associated with transcription in somatic cells. This is quite possible since the N-terminal is not structured and hence serine 11 phosphorylation in TH2B and serine 14 may have similar functions. Alternatively, the function of TH2B serine 11 phosphorylation may be unique to spermatocyte transcription.

In conclusion, we have demonstrated that TH2B-S11ph is associated with two important chromatin functions in spermatocytes—(i) TH2BS11ph is associated with DNA repair domains in the XY body as evidenced by association of TH2BS11ph with repair proteins and histone marks of the XY body (Fig. [7c](#page-224-0)), (ii) TH2BS11ph could function with H3K.4me3-mediated recruitment of efector proteins and chromatin modellers in regulation of transcription at TSS (Fig. [7d](#page-224-0)). We would like to point out that the mass spectrometric analysis of proteins associated with TH2BS11phcontaining mononucleosomes and co-existence of H3K4me3, γH2AX by IP assays refects the average picture of the protein complexes associated with all the TH2BS11ph-containing chromatin domains. Locispecifc recruitment of particular efector molecules, and therefore reprogramming could occur to fnetune chromatin structure and function at those loci. TH2BS11ph could, therefore, play an important role in creation of chromatin environment along with other histone mark signatures to create platform for XY body and transcription-related functions.

Conclusions

By immunofuorescence assays with the highly specifc antibodies, we demonstrate that TH2BS11ph histone mark is densely localised in the unsynapsed axes of the XY body in pachytene spermatocytes. Genome-wide occupancy of TH2BS11ph histone mark as determined by ChIP sequencing assays further confrmed the localisation of this modifcation in the X and Y chromosomes. Apart from this, TH2BS11ph is also associated with H3K4me3-containing TSS-associated chromatin domains in P20 (pachytene) and P12 (leptotene) mouse testicular cells. Mass spectrometric analysis of proteins revealed various key proteins linked to functions of the XY body and transcription associated with TH2BS11phcontaining mononucleosomes.

Materials and methods

Materials

All fne chemicals were obtained from Sigma Chemicals (USA) unless mentioned otherwise. Synthetic peptides were outsourced from Stork Bio Laboratories (Estonia). The secondary antibodies Donkey anti-mouse, Goat antirabbit, Goat anti-rabbit conjugated to Alexa dyes were obtained from Invitrogen (USA). Male Wistar rats and C57BL6 mice were obtained from the Animal Facility, JNCASR. All procedures for handling animals have been approved by the animal ethics committee of the Centre.

Generation of TH2B‑containing nucleosome model

The nucleosome models have been taken from the previous work of our lab by Pentakota et al. [\[16](#page-232-4)].

Purifcation of in vivo TH2B protein

Histones were isolated from 30- to 35-day-old rat testes by acid extraction method. In vivo TH2B were purifed by RP-HPLC technique using the published protocol [[16](#page-232-4)].

Mass spectrometry for identifcation of posttranslational modifcations on TH2B

In‑gel digestion

Gel bands were cut into one-mm³ pieces and washed twice with MilliQ water. The gel was destained using 1:1 methanol: 50-mM ammonium bicarbonate for 1 min, twice. The gel pieces were dehydrated for 5 min using 1:1 acetonitrile: 50-mM ammonium bicarbonate followed by acetonitrile for 30 s. The gel pieces were dried in a speedvac (Thermo Savant) for 10 min. The gel pieces were rehydrated in 25-mM dithiothreitol, 50-mM ammonium bicarbonate and incubated at 56 °C for 20 min. After discarding the supernatant, the gel pieces were incubated in 55-mM iodoacetamide at RT for 20 min in the dark and subsequently were washed twice with water, dehydrated and dried as before. The dried gel pieces were rehydrated in 50-mM ammonium bicarbonate containing 250 ng of mass spectrometry grade trypsin (Promega) and incubated overnight at 37 °C. Following digestion, the reaction mixture was acidifed with 1% acetic acid and dried in a speed-vac to reduce the volume to $5 \mu l$, to which 10 µl of mobile phase A was added for direct loading for LC–MS/MS analysis.

Liquid chromatography–tandem mass spectrometry

Each reaction mixture was analysed by LC–MS/MS. LC was performed on a Easy nanoLC II HPLC system (Thermo Fisher Scientific). Mobile phase A was 94.5% MilliQ water, 5% acetonitrile, 0.5% acetic acid. Mobile phase B was 80% acetonitrile, 19.5% MilliQ water, 0.5% acetic acid. The 120-min LC gradient ran from 2% B to 35% B over 90 min, with the remaining time used for sample loading and column regeneration. Samples were loaded to a 2 $\text{cm} \times 100 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$ I.D. trap column positioned on an actuated valve (Rheodyne). The column was 13 cm \times 100 μm I.D. fused silica with a pulled tip emitter. Both trap and analytical columns were packed with $3.5 \mu m$ C18 resin (Zorbax SB, Agilent). The LC was interfaced to a dual pressure linear ion-trap mass spectrometer (LTQ Velos, Thermo Fisher) via nano-electrospray ionisation. An electrospray voltage of 1.8 kV was applied to a pre-column tee. The mass spectrometer was programmed to acquire, by data-dependent acquisition, tandem mass spectra from the top 15 ions in the full scan from 400 to 1400 m/z. Dynamic exclusion was set to 30 s.

Data processing and library searching

Mass spectrometer RAW data fles were converted into MGF format using msconvert. Detailed search parameters are printed in the search output XML fles. Briefy, all searches required strict tryptic cleavage, 0 or 1 missed cleavages, fxed modifcation of cysteine alkylation, variable modifcation of methionine oxidation and expectation value scores of 0.01 or lower. MGF fles were searched using X! Hunter against the latest library available on the GPM at the time. Other searches used the cRAP contaminant library from the GPM and libraries constructed from the most recent ENSEMBL release available at the time. MGF fles were searched using X!! Tandem using both the native and k-score5 scoring algorithms and by OMSSA. All searches were performed on Amazon Web Services-based cluster compute instances using the Proteome Cluster interface. XML output fles were parsed, and non-redundant protein sets determined using in-house scripts. Proteins were required to have 2 or unique peptides with *E*-value scores of 0.01 or less, 0.001 for X!Hunter and protein *E*-value scores of 0.0001 or less.

Alignment of the amino acid sequences

Multiple sequence alignment (MSA) was performed for TH2B of selected mammals to elucidate the sequence conservation across species.

Antibody generation

Peptides corresponding to TH2BS11ph modifcation (CKGTTI(pS)KKGFK), H2B(KSRPAPKKGSK) were injected into rabbits, and the 14-day cycle of antibody generation was followed. Immunoglobulins were purifed by caprylic acid based purifcation. Peptideafnity-based purifcation with the Sulfolink columns containing immobilised peptides was used to purify the TH2BS11ph- and H2B-specific antibodies. The TH2B-S11ph antibody was outsourced from Abgenex company.

Preparation of nuclear lysates

Nuclear lysates were prepared by the method described previously with modifications [\[72](#page-233-25)]. Briefly, testes were dissected in cytoplasmic lysis bufer (10-mM HEPES pH 7.5, 50-mM NaCl, 0.5-M sucrose, 0.5% Triton-X-100, 0.1-mM EDTA, 1-mM DTT, protease inhibitor cocktail), incubated on ice for 15 min and centrifuged at 1500*g* for 7 min. The nuclear pellet was resuspended in Buffer B1 (10-mM HEPES pH 7.5, 500-mM NaCl, 0.1-mM EDTA, 1-mM DTT, 0.5% NP-40, protease inhibitor cocktail) to obtain nuclear lysates or Bufer B2 (10-mM HEPES, 200 mM NaCl, 1-mM EDTA, 0.5% NP-40, protease inhibitor cocktail) for isolation of chromatin. The nuclear lysates were clarifed by centrifugation at 15,100×*g* for 10 min.

ELISA

Peptides were used at 200 ng per well. The pre-bleed and immune sera were used at 1:5000 dilution. Goat anti-rabbit HRP were used as the secondary antibody at 1:5000

dilution. TMB (3,3′,5,5′-tetramethylbenzidine) was used as the substrate for the reaction. After 3 min of enzyme– substrate reaction, the plate was read at 450 nm.

Preparation of meiotic spreads

Meiotic spreads were prepared using the published protocol [\[73](#page-233-26)]. Briefy, testes were decapsulated and chopped in PBS solution (pH 7.4). The cell pellet was resuspended in hypotonic bufer (30-mM Tris, 17-mM sodium citrate, 50-mM sucrose, 5-mM EDTA, 0.5-mM DTT, protease inhibitor cocktail) and incubated for 30 min. The pellet was resuspended in 100-mM sucrose solution, and the nuclei were spread onto PFA-coated slides. The slides were kept for drying at room temperature for 2 h and proceeded for immunofuorescence studies.

Immunofuorescence

The slides were kept in blocking solution (3% BSA solution in PBS) for 1 h at room temperature; then treated with primary antibody overnight in the cold room, washed with 0.1% PBST solution and then incubated with secondary antibody for 1 h at room temperature. Next, washes were given with PBST solution and the smears were mounted using DAPI solution. Images were acquired by Zeiss confocal laser scanning microscope (LSM880 or LSM510). Zen software was used for image analysis. Pearson Correlation Coefficient was computed to determine the overlap between the two channels. To evaluate specific colocalization, using ImageJ (Fiji) software, we rotated the red channel in the images by 90° in the anticlockwise direction in the XY plane. Pearson Correlation Coefficient was computed to evaluate colocalization percentages upon rotation of images captured in the red channel [[74,](#page-233-27) [75](#page-233-28)]. Colocalization percentages were calculated multiplying the Pearson Correlation Coefficient by 100. All data were confrmed with at least three independent mice and rats.

Isolation of mononucleosomes

Immunoprecipitation using mononucleosomes was carried out as described [[12](#page-232-1)]. Briefy, mouse testes were dissected and homogenised in lysis bufer (60-mM KCl, 15-mM NaCl, 15-mM Tris–HCl, 0.03% Triton-X-100, 0.34-M Sucrose, 2-mM EDTA, 0.5-mM EGTA, 0.65 mM spermidine, 1-mM DTT, 1% glycerol, protease and phosphatase inhibitor cocktail), centrifuged at 650×*g* for 10 min at 4 $°C$. The pellet was washed with wash bufer containing 60-mM KCl, 15-mM NaCl, 15-mM Tris–HCl, 0.34-M Sucrose, 0.5-mM EGTA, 1-mM DTT, 0.5-mM PMSF and protease and phosphatase inhibitor cocktail. The pellet was resuspended in MNase buffer (10-mM Tris–HCl, 10-mM KCl, and 2-mM $CaCl₂$). The nucleosome fraction was isolated by centrifugation at 650 \times *g* for 10 min at 4 °C, mixed with LSDB250 buffer (20% glycerol, 50-mM HEPES, 3-mM $MgCl₂$, 250-mM KCl, protease and phosphatase inhibitor cocktail) and proceeded with the immunoprecipitation protocol.

ChIP sequencing of TH2BS11ph modifcation‑associated chromatin in P20 and P12 mouse testicular cells

DNA was isolated from TH2BS11ph immunoprecipitated mononucleosomes by phenol–chloroform method. The quality control of the DNA samples was done using the Qubit and Tapestation methods. The libraries were subjected for 40 million depth paired-end (100 bp \times 2) sequencing that was carried using Illumina HiSeq 2500. FASTQ fles were obtained and data analyses were carried out further.

Data analysis

FASTQ fles were aligned to mm10 genome assembly using Bowtie2 [[76\]](#page-233-29). While aligning, unpaired and discordant reads were removed. The aligned files were sorted and indexed accordingly, and also made free from PCR duplicates. On average for all samples, readalignment rate appeared to be higher than 70%. Principal Component Analysis (PCA) was performed to evaluate the correlation between the aligned samples of each condition. The sorted aligned replicates of background TH2B and antibody-treated (IP) TH2BS11ph were merged, respectively, using Samtools Merge [[70](#page-233-23)]. Unique peaks were obtained by performing the peak calling of TH2BS11ph data against the published backbone TH2B ChIP seq data. The peaks were called between the control and IP fles using SICER 1.1 Version [\[77](#page-233-30)] with the following parameters—Redundancy threshold: 1; Window size: 200 bp; Fragment size: 150 bp; Gap size: 600 bp; FDR: 0.01. The final peaks were shortlisted giving the cutoff of>1.5 fold change.

Aggregation plot (NGS plot)

ngs.plot.r [\[78\]](#page-233-31) was used to plot read count per million mapped reads for each ChIP samples (P20 TH2BS11ph, background TH2B, P12 TH2BS11ph)individually against the genome-wide coordinates of the following datasets—total H3K4me3, common H3K4me3, transcription-specifc H3K4me3, TSS, and Total hotspots. Furthermore, ngs.plot.r was also used to plot log2(Fold change vs. Control) of in-house ChIP-seq sample (P20 TH2BS11ph) over the background TH2B dataset for each of the following genome-wide coordinates of Total H3K4me3, common H3K4me3, transcription-specifc H3K4me3 (H3K4me3 common), TSS, and Total DSB hotspots.

Primer design for ChIP‑PCR studies

Peak summits corresponding to high TH2BS11ph occupancy were chosen for experimental validation using ChIP-PCR. To maintain the rigour of primer design, primers were designed using the Primer BLAST and primer 3 tools and were also verifed computationally using NCBI Primer Blast and UCSC In-silico PCR. Verifcation of primer-dimer formation was also considered during the design (Additional fle [6](#page-231-5): Table S1).

Immunoprecipitation and quantitative PCR

The mononucleosome fraction was incubated with either anti-γH2AX (Upsate, 05-636) or anti-H3K4me3 (Abcam, ab12209) or anti-TH2BS11ph for overnight at 4 °C. Protein A or Protein G dynabeads were added the next day. LSDB250 buffer was used as the wash buffer for immunoprecipitation studies with mononucleosomes. After the washes, the beads were either proceeded with DNA extraction for PCR analysis or boiled in 5× SDS dye for western blotting. After washing of beads, DNA was eluted from the beads as follows -210 µl of the elution buffer was added, incubated at 65 °C overnight for de-crosslinking. 200 µl of TE bufer was added the next day, subjected for RNase (final; 40 μ g/ml) and proteinase K (Final; 100 μ g/ ml) treatment and DNA were extracted by phenol–chloroform method. DNA that was purifed from TH2BS11ph ChIP was proceeded for ChIP-seq analyses. SYBR kit from TAKARA was used to set up quantitative PCR reactions. PCR was carried out for 40 cycles and was followed by melt curve analyses before recording the raw Ct values. The fold enrichment values were calculated over input taking the percentage of input used for the ChIP procedure and the Ct values obtained for the target genomic region from Input and ChIP DNA. PCR was carried out in duplicates for each of the three biological replicates.

Fold Enrichment over Input $=$ % of Input $\times 2^{[Ct(Input) - Ct(ChIP)]}$

Mass spectrometric identifcation of interacting protein partners of TH2BS11ph‑containing mononucleosomes

Immunoprecipitation of TH2BS11ph-containing proteins were carried out and the proteins were extracted from the beads using the elution bufer of the Pierce co-IP kit. The eluted proteins were resolved on 15% SDS gel and the gel was subjected to Coomassie staining. The stained wells corresponding to the IgG and IP lanes were outsourced for mass spectrometry to identify the interacting proteins.

Methods for protein sequence analysis by LC–MS/MS

Excised gel bands were cut into approximately 1 -mm³ pieces. Gel pieces were then subjected to a modifed in-gel trypsin digestion procedure [[79\]](#page-233-32). Gel pieces were washed and dehydrated with acetonitrile for 10 min. followed by removal of acetonitrile. Pieces were then completely dried in a speed-vac. Rehydration of the gel pieces was with 50-mM ammonium bicarbonate solution containing 12.5 ng/ μ l modified sequencing-grade trypsin (Promega, Madison, WI) at 4 °C. After 45 min., the excess trypsin solution was removed and replaced with 50-mM ammonium bicarbonate solution to just cover the gel pieces. Samples were then placed in a 37 °C room overnight. Peptides were later extracted by removing the ammonium bicarbonate solution, followed by one wash with a solution containing 50% acetonitrile and 1% formic acid. The extracts were then dried in a speed-vac $(\sim 1 \text{ h})$. The samples were then stored at 4° C until analysis.

On the day of analysis the samples were reconstituted in 5–10 μ l of HPLC solvent A (2.5% acetonitrile, 0.1% formic acid). A nano-scale reverse-phase HPLC capillary column was created by packing 2.6 µm C18 spherical silica beads into a fused silica capillary (100 µm inner diameter $\times \sim 30$ cm length) with a flame-drawn tip [\[80](#page-233-33)]. After equilibrating the column, each sample was loaded via a Famos auto sampler (LC Packings, San Francisco CA) onto the column. A gradient was formed and peptides were eluted with increasing concentrations of solvent B (97.5% acetonitrile, 0.1% formic acid).

As peptides eluted, they were subjected to electrospray ionisation and then entered into an LTQ Orbitrap Velos Pro ion-trap mass spectrometer (Thermo Fisher Scientifc, Waltham, MA). Peptides were detected, isolated, and fragmented to produce a tandem mass spectrum of specifc fragment ions for each peptide. Peptide sequences (and hence protein identity) were determined by matching protein databases with the acquired fragmentation pattern by the software programme, Sequest (Thermo Fisher Scientific, Waltham, MA) [[81\]](#page-233-34). All databases include a reversed version of all the sequences and the data was fltered to between a one and two percent peptide false discovery rate along with flter to being set to at least 1 unique peptide per protein (Additional fle [7](#page-231-6): Table S2).

Dot‑blot analysis

Two µg of peptides corresponding to TH2B (CKGTTISK-KGFK), TH2BS11ph (CKGTTI(pS)KKGFK),H2B(KSRPA PKKGSK),H2BS14ph(SRPAPKKG(pS)KKC) was applied as separate spots on the nitrocellulose membrane. After drying, the blot was subjected to steps of western blotting with the TH2BS11ph antibody.

Western blot analysis

For western blot, proteins were resolved by SDS-PAGE gel electrophoresis and then transferred onto

a nitrocellulose membrane using the semi-dry transfer technique. The membrane was blocked using 5% skimmed milk or 3% BSA (diluted in TBS) for 1 h at room temperature, then incubated with the specifc primary antibody for 1 h at room temperature or overnight at 4 °C. The blots were given multiple washes with 0.1% PBST or TBST for 10 min each. Next, the blot was incubated with the secondary antibody (anti-rabbit/anti-mouse) for 1 h at room temperature. Membranes were washed extensively with 0.1% PBST or TBST and developed using the ECL kit (Thermo Scientific). For the peptide competition assay, 50-fold molar excess of the modifed and unmodifed peptides were added to the antibody solution and mixed for 3 h at 4 °C before the addition to the blot.

Supplementary information

Supplementary information accompanies this paper at [https://doi.](https://doi.org/10.1186/s13072-019-0300-y) [org/10.1186/s13072-019-0300-y.](https://doi.org/10.1186/s13072-019-0300-y)

Additional fle 1: Figure S1. Validation of H2B-specifc antibody. H2B antibody was successfully generated in rabbits and the staining pattern was found to not coincide with the XY body in the pachytene spermatocyte. **A** Fragmentation table for the PTM serine 11 phosphorylation obtained on TH2B. **B** Dot-blot assay demonstrating the specifcity of TH2BS11ph antibody wherein we show the specifcity of the antibody towards the serine 11 phosphopeptide but does not cross-react with backbone TH2B, backbone H2B or H2B Serine 14 phospho peptide. **C** Specifcity of the commercial H2BS14ph antibody as shown by immunoblotting against liver histones, testis histones and HPLC-purifed in vivo TH2B (labelled 'in vivo TH2B'). This antibody cross-reacts with TH2B as can be seen by its reactivity towards testis nuclear lysates and in vivo TH2B. **D** Validation of H2B antibody by dot-blot [first panel]; the first lane represents reactivity of the H2B with the non-phosphorylated H2B peptide, second lane represents reactivity with the serine 14 phosphorylated H2B peptide. Immunoblotting of H2B antibody against liver histones, testis histones and in vivo TH2B [Second panel]. **E** Immunostaining of anti-H2B and anti-Scp3 antibodies across the three stages of meiotic prophase I-leptotene, zygotene and pachytene intervals. Nuclei were visualised by DAPI staining, Scale bars, 10 µm.

Additional fle 2: Figure S2. Colocalization studies of TH2BS11ph with Scp3, γH2AX, Rad51, pATM and Spo11 in rat pachytene spermatocytes. TH2BS11ph colocalizes with Scp3, γH2AX, Spo11, Rad51 and pATM in rat pachytene spermatocytes, a clear colocalization seen in axes of the XY body. **A** Colocalization studies of TH2BS11ph with Scp3 across leptotene (1st panel), zygotene (2nd panel) and pachytene (3rd panel) intervals in meiotic spreads in rats. **B** Colocalization studies of TH2BS11ph with γH2AX in rat spermatocytes in pachytene spermatocytes in rat meiotic spreads. **C** Colocalization studies of TH2BS11ph with Rad51 in pachytene stage of rat spermatocytes. **D** Immunofuorescence studies of TH2BS11ph with pATM in pachytene spermatocyte of rat. **E** Immunofuorescence studies of TH2BS11ph with Spo11 in pachytene spermatocyte of rat. The inset in all the fgures shows the XY body in all the pachytene cells. All data were confrmed with at least three independent rats. Nuclei were visualised by DAPI staining, Scale bars, 10 µm.

Additional fle 3: Figure S3. Read distribution of TH2BS11ph histone mark at TSS and recombination hotspots in mouse P20 testicular cells. Read Profle of TH2BS11ph at TSS and recombination hotspots in P20 testicular cells. Read distribution of TH2BS11ph at **A** Centre of total H3K4me3 marks; **B** DSB hotspots; **C** TSS-associated H3K4me3, **D** Total TSS of mouse obtained from UCSC; **E** Chromosome X-specifc H3K4me3;. The read distribution was plotted in terms of aggregation plots (frst panels in Fig (**A**–**D**)

and heat maps (second panels in Fig (**A**–**D**). *X*-axis in all the aggregation plots represents read count per million mapped reads whereas *Y*-axis represents the distance from the centre of the reference peak in kilobase pairs (kb).

Additional fle 4: Figure S4. Read distribution of TH2BS11ph histone mark at TSS and recombination hotspots in mouse P12 testicular cells. Genome-wide occupancy of TH2BS11ph modifcation in P12 testicular cells. **A** Aggregation plot and Heat map for analysis of overlap of TH2BS11ph with Total H3K4me3; **B** Aggregation plot and Heat map for determining localisation of TH2BS11ph at DSB hotspots; **C** Aggregation plot and Heat map for analysis of overlap of TH2BS11ph at H3K4me3 associated TSS, **D** Aggregation plot and Heat map for analysis of association of TH2BS11ph at Transcription Start Sites (TSS) of mouse. *X*-axis in all the aggregation plots represents read count per million mapped reads whereas *Y*-axis represents the distance from the centre of the reference peak in kilobase pairs (kb).

Additional fle 5: Figure S5. Pattern of digestion of DNA fragments obtained after MNase digestion of chromatin of mouse testicular cells. **A** Profle of chromatin fragments obtained after MNase digestion for various time points in mouse testes; **B** Specifcity of TH2BS11ph antibody in the immunoprecipitation reaction—the frst lane refers to input fraction, the second lane refers to IP with non-specifc rabbit IgG; the third lane refers to the TH2BS11ph containing ChIP fraction whereas the fourth lane refers to TH2BS11ph IP carried out along with the addition of competing TH2B serine 11 phosphopeptide.

Additional fle 6: Table S1. Table of primer sequences.

Additional fle 7: Table S2. Table of Mass spectrometry dataset.

Additional fle 8: Table S2. ChIP-seq dataset [P20]. TH2BS11ph ChIP sequencing peaks (called over TH2B dataset) in P20 mouse testicular cells.

Additional fle 9: Table S3. ChIP-seq dataset [P12]. TH2BS11ph ChIP sequencing peaks (called over TH2B dataset) in P12 mouse testicular cells.

Abbreviations

DDR: DNA damage response; ATM: ataxia-telangiectasia-mutated; ATR: ataxia telangiectasia and Rad3-related; PRDM9: PR domain-containing protein 9; Smarca5: SWI/SNF-related, matrix-associated, actin-dependent regulator of chromatin, subfamily A, member 5; Scml2: sex comb on midleg-like protein 2; Mre11: meiotic recombination 11; Cbx1: chromobox protein homolog 1; HORMAD1: HORMA (Hop1, Rev7 and Mad2) domain-containing protein 1; Brdt: bromodomain, testis-specifc.

Acknowledgements

We thank Dr. Brian Balgely of Bioproximity for mass spectrometry. We acknowledge Dr. R.G Prakash of the Animal Facility and Suma B.S with Sunil Kumar of the Confocal Imaging Facility at JNCASR. We also thank members of the Imgenex facility for carrying out the antibody generation project. We also thank Tomaino Ross of TAPLIN Mass spectrometry facility at Harvard for mass spectrometry-based identifcation of interacting proteins.

Authors' contributions

IAM, SP, RR performed the experiments. IAM, SP and MRS designed the experiments and wrote the manuscript. UB performed the computational data analysis associated with the ChIP seq datasets. All authors discussed the results. All authors read and approved the fnal manuscript.

Funding

M.R.S. Rao thanks Department of Science and Technology, Government of India for SERB Distinguished Fellowship and this work was fnancially supported by Department of Biotechnology, Govt. of India (Grant Numbers: BT/01/COE/07/09 and DBT/INF/22/SP27679/2018).

Availability of data and materials

The ChIP-sequencing dataset containing the raw and processed fles have been deposited in the Gene Expression Omnibus (Accession Number— GSE135209) (Additional fle [8:](#page-231-7) Table S3 and Additional fle [9](#page-231-8): Table S4).

Ethics approval and consent to participate

This work was approved by the Animal Ethics Committee of JNCASR, Bangalore, India.

Consent for publication

Not applicable.

Competing interests

The authors declare that they have no competing interests.

Author details

¹ Molecular Biology and Genetics Unit, Jawaharlal Nehru Centre for Advanced Scientific Research, Jakkur PO., Bangalore 560064, India. ² Novo Nordisk Foundation Center for Protein Research, Faculty of Health and Medical Sciences, University of Copenhagen, Blegdamsvej 3B, 2200 Copenhagen, Denmark.
³ The Graduate School of the Stowers Institute for Medical Research, 1000E. 50th St., Kansas City, MO 64110, USA.

Received: 26 May 2019 Accepted: 22 August 2019 Published online: 07 September 2019

References

- Rao MRS, Rao BJ, Ganguly J. Localization of testis-variant histones in rat testis chromatin. Biochem J. 1982;205:15–21.
- 2. Sassone-corsi P. Unique chromatin remodeling and transcriptional regulation in spermatogenesis. Science. 2002;296:2176–8.
- 3. Govin J, Caron C, Lestrat C, Rousseaux S, Khochbin S. The role of histones in chromatin remodelling during mammalian spermiogenesis. Eur J Biochem. 2004;271:3459–69.
- 4. Pradeepa MM, Rao MR. Chromatin remodeling during mammalian spermatogenesis: role of testis specifc histone variants and transition proteins. Soc Reprod Fertil Suppl. 2007;63:1–10.
- Kwak H, Dohmae N. Proteomic characterization of histone variants in the mouse testis by mass spectrometry-based top-down analysis. BioSci Trends. 2016;10:357–64.
- 6. Hoghoughi N, Barral S, Varghas A, Rousseaux S, Khochbin S. Histone variants: essential actors in male genome programming. J Biochem. 2018;163:97–103.
- 7. Ueda J, Harada A, Urahama T, Machida S, Maehara K, Hada M, Makino Y, Nogami J, Horikoshi N, Osakabe A, et al. Testis-specifc histone variant H3t gene is essential for entry into spermatogenesis. Cell Rep. 2017;18:593–600.
- 8. Shinagawa T, Huynh LM, Takagi T, Tsukamoto D, Tomaru C, Kwag HG, Dohmae N, Noguchi J, Ishii S. Disruption of Th2a and Th2b genes causes defects in spermatogenesis. Development. 2015;142:1287–92.
- 9. Talbert PB, Ahmad K, Almouzni G, Ausio J, Berger F, Bhalla PL, Bonner WM, Cande WZ, Chadwick BP, et al. A unifed phylogeny-based nomenclature for histone variants. Epigenet Chromatin. 2012;5:7.
- 10. Kumaroo KK, Jahnke G, Irvin JL. Changes in basic chromosomal proteins during spermatogenesis in the mature rat. Arch Biochem Biophys. 1975;168:413–24.
- 11. Meistrich ML, Bucci LR, Trostle-Weige PK, Brock WA. Histone variants in rat spermatogonia and primary spermatocytes. Dev Biol. 1985;112:230–40.
- 12. Montellier E, Boussouar F, Rousseaux S, Montellier E, Rousseaux S, Zhang K, Buchou T, et al. Chromatin-to-nucleoprotamine transition is controlled by the histone H2B variant TH2B. Genes Dev. 2013;27:1680–92.
- 13. Rao BJ, Brahmachari SK, Rao MR. Structural organization of the meiotic prophase chromatin in the rat testis. J Biol Chem. 1983;258:13478–85.
- 14. Rao BJ, Rao MRS. DNase I site mapping and micrococcal nuclease digestion of pachytene chromatin reveal novel structural features. J Biol Chem. 1987;262:4472–6.
- 15. Li A, Mafey AH, Abbott WD, Conde e Silva N, Prunell A, Siino J, Churikov D, Zalensky AO, Ausio J. Characterization of nucleosomes consisting of the human testis/sperm-specifc histone H2B variant (hTSH2B). Biochemistry. 2005;44:2529–35.
- 16. Pentakota SK, Sandhya S, Sikarwar AP, Chandra N, Rao MRS. Mapping post-translational modifcations of mammalian testicular specifc histone variant TH2B in tetraploid and haploid germ cells and their

implications on the dynamics of nucleosome structure. J Proteome Res. 2014;13:5603–17.

- 17. Strahl BD, Allis CD. The language of covalent histone modifcations. Nature. 2000;403:41–5.
- 18. Kouzarides T. Chromatin modifcations and their function. Cell. 2007;128:693–705.
- 19. Lu S, Xie YM, Li X, Luo J, Shi XQ, Hong X, Pan YH, Ma X. Mass spectrometry analysis of dynamic post-translational modifcations of TH2B during spermatogenesis. Mol Hum Reprod. 2009;15:373–8.
- 20. Gupta N, Madapura MP, Bhat UA, Rao MR. Mapping of post-translational modifcations of transition proteins TP1 and TP2 and identifcation of protein arginine methyltransferase 4 and lysine methyltransferase 7 as methyltransferase for TP2. J Biol Chem. 2015;290:12101–22.
- 21. Mishra LN, Gupta N, Rao SM. Mapping of post-translational modifcations of spermatid-specifc linker histone H1-like protein, HILS1. J Proteomics. 2015;128:218–30.
- 22. Neale MJ, Pan J, Keeney S. Endonucleolytic processing of covalent protein-linked DNA double-strand breaks. Nature. 2005;436:1053–7.
- 23. Boateng KA, Bellani MA, Gregoretti IV, Pratto F, Camerini-Otero RD. Homologous pairing preceding SPO11 mediated double-strand breaks in mice. Dev Cell. 2013;24:196–205.
- 24. Chen BP, Murphy M, Kurimasa A, Chen DJ. ATM phosphorylates histone H2AX in response to DNA double-strand breaks. J Biol Chem. 2001;276:42462–7.
- 25. Lange J, Pan J, Cole F, Thelen MP, Jasin M, Keeney S. ATM controls meiotic double-strand-break formation. Nature. 2011;479:237–40.
- 26. Bellani MA, Romanienko PJ, Cairatti DA, Camerini-Otero RD. SPO11 is required for sex-body formation, and Spo11 heterozygosity rescues the prophase arrest of Atm−/− spermatocytes. J Cell Sci. 2005;118:3233–45.
- 27. Broering TJ, Alavattam KG, Sadreyev RI, Ichijima Y, Kato Y, Hasegawa K, Camerini-Otero RD, Lee JT, Andreassen PR, Namekawa SH. BRCA1 establishes DNA damage signaling and pericentric heterochromatin of the X chromosome in male meiosis. J Cell Biol. 2014;205:663–75.
- 28. Turner JMA, Aprelikova O, Xu X, Wang R, Kim S, Chandramouli GVR, Barrett JC, Burgoyne PS, Deng C. Male meiotic sex chromosome inactivation. Curr Biol. 2004;14:2135–42.
- 29. Royo H, Prosser H, Ruzankina Y, Mahadevaiah SK, Cloutier JM, Baumann M, Fukuda T, Hoog C, Toth A, de Rooji DG, Bradley A, Brown EJ, Turner JM. ATR acts stage specifcally to regulate multiple aspects of mammalian meiotic silencing. Genes Dev. 2013;27:1484–94.
- 30. Baudat F, Imai Y, de Massy B. Meiotic recombination in mammals: localization and regulation. Nat Rev Genet. 2013;14:794–806.
- 31. Kauppi L, Barchi M, Baudat F, Romanienko JP, Keeney S, Jasin M. Distinct properties of the XY pseudoautosomal region crucial for male meiosis. Science. 2011;331:916–20.
- 32. Lange J, Yamada S, Tischfeld SE, Pan J, Kim S, Zhu X, Socci ND, Jasin M, Keeney S. The landscape of mouse meiotic double-strand break formation, processing, and repair. Cell. 2016;167:695–708.
- 33. Turner JMA, Mahadevaiah SK, Fernandez-Capetillo O, Nussenzweig A, Xu X, Deng CX, Burgoyne PS. Silencing of unsynapsed meiotic chromosomes in the mouse. Nat Genet. 2005;37:41–7.
- 34. Turner JMA. Meiotic sex chromosome inactivation. Development. 2007;134:1823–31.
- 35. Guillon H, de Massy B. An initiation site for meiotic crossing-over and gene conversion in the mouse. Nat Genet. 2002;32:296–9.
- 36. Luense LJ, Wang X, Schon SB, Weller AH, Lin Shiao E, Bryant JM, Bartolomei MS, Coutifaris C, Garcia BA, Berger SL. Comprehensive analysis of histone post-translational modifcations in mouse and human male germ cells. Epigenet Chromatin. 2016;9:24.
- 37. Turner BM. Reading signals on the nucleosome with a new nomenclature for modifed histones. Nat Struct Mol Biol. 2005;12:110–2.
- 38. Paull TT, Rogakou EP, Yamazaki V, Kirchgessner CU, Gellert M, Bonner WM. A critical role for histone H2AX in recruitment of repair factors to nuclear foci after DNA damage. Curr Biol. 2000;10:886–95.
- 39. Park C, Kim K. Apoptotic phosphorylation of histone H3 on Ser-10 by protein kinase Cδ. PLoS ONE. 2012. [https://doi.org/10.1371/journ](https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0044307) [al.pone.0044307.](https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0044307)
- 40. Fernandez-Capetillo O, Allis CD, Nussenzweig A. Phosphorylation of histone H2B at DNA double-strand breaks. J Exp Med. 2004;199:1671–7.
- 41. Chi YH, Cheng LI, Myers T, Ward JM, Williams E, Su Q, Faucette L, Wang JY, Jeang KT. Requirement for Sun1 in the expression of meiotic reproductive genes and piRNA. Development. 2009;136:965–73.
- 42. Fernandez-Capetillo O, Mahadevaiah SK, Celeste A, Romanienko PJ, Camerini-Otero RD, Bonner WM, Manova K, Burgoyne P, Nussenzweig A. H2AX is required for chromatin remodeling and inactivation of sex chromosomes in male mouse meiosis. Dev Cell. 2003;4:497–508.
- 43. Lu LY, Xiong Y, Kuang H, Korakavi G, Yu X. Regulation of the DNA damage response on male meiotic sex chromosomes. Nat Commun. 2013. [https](https://doi.org/10.1038/ncomms3105) [://doi.org/10.1038/ncomms3105](https://doi.org/10.1038/ncomms3105).
- 44. Grey C, Clément JA, Buard J, Leblanc B, Gut I, Gut M, Duret L, de Massy B. In vivo binding of PRDM9 reveals interactions with noncanonical genomic sites. Genome Res. 2017;27:580–90.
- 45. Brick K, Smalgulova F, Khil P, Camerini-Otero RD, Petukhova GV. Genetic recombination is directed away from functional genomic elements in mice. Nature. 2012;485:642–5.
- 46. Tischfeld SE, Keeney S. Scale matters: the spatial correlation of yeast meiotic DNA breaks with histone H3 trimethylation is driven largely by independent colocalization at promoters. Cell Cycle. 2012;11:1496–503.
- 47. Smagulova F, Gregoretti IV, Brick K, Khil P, Camerini-Otero RD, Petukhova GV. Genome-wide analysis reveals features of mouse recombination hotspots. Nature. 2011;472:375–8.
- 48. Broering TJ, Wang YL, Pandey RN, Hegde RS, Wang SC, Namekawa SH. BAZ1B is dispensable for H2AX phosphorylation on tyrosine 142 during spermatogenesis. Biol Open. 2015;4:873–84.
- 49. Hasegawa K, Sin HS, Maezawa S, Broering TJ, Kartashov AV, Alavattam KG, Ichijima Y, Zhang F, Bacon WC, Greis KD, Andreassen PR, Barski A, Namekawa SH. SCML2 establishes the male germline epigenome through regulation of histone H2A ubiquitination. Dev Cell. 2015;32:574–88.
- 50. Maezawa S, Hasegawa K, Alavattam KG, Funakoshi M, Sato T, Barski A, Namekawa SH. SCML2 promotes heterochromatin organization in late spermatogenesis. J Cell Sci. 2018. <https://doi.org/10.1242/jcs.217125>.
- 51. van der Heijden GW, Derijck AA, Posfai E, Giele M, Pelczar P, Ramos L, Wansink DG, van der Vlag J, Peters AH, de Boer P. Chromosome-wide nucleosome replacement and H3.3 incorporation during mammalian meiotic sex chromosome inactivation. Nat Genet. 2007;39:251–8.
- 52. Handel MA. The XY body: a specialized meiotic chromatin domain. Exp Cell Res. 2004;296:57–63.
- 53. Metzler-Guillemain C, Luciani J, Depetris D, Guichaoua MR, Mattei MG. HP1beta and HP1gamma, but not HP1alpha, decorate the entire XY body during human male meiosis. Chromosome Res. 2003;11:73–81.
- 54. Richler C, Dhara SK, Wahrman J. Histone macroH2A1.2 is concentrated in the XY compartment of mammalian male meiotic nuclei. Cytogenet Cell Genet. 2000;89:118–20.
- 55. Shin YH, Choi Y, Erdin SU, Yatsenko SA, Kloc M, Yang F, Wang PJ, Meistrich ML, Rajkovic A. Hormad1 mutation disrupts synaptonemal complex formation, recombination, and chromosome segregation in mammalian meiosis. PLoS Genet. 2010. [https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pgen.1001190.](https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pgen.1001190)
- 56. Fukuda T, Daniel K, Wojtasz L, Toth A, Hoog C. A novel mammalian HORMA domain-containing protein, HORMAD1, preferentially associates with unsynapsed meiotic chromosomes. Exp Cell Res. 2010;316:158–71.
- 57. Turner JM, Burgoyne PS, Singh PB. M31 and macroH2A1.2 colocalise at the pseudoautosomal region during mouse meiosis. J Cell Sci. 2001;114:3367–75.
- 58. Soboleva TA, Nekrasov M, Pahwa A, Williams R, Huttley GA, Tremethick DJ. A unique H2A histone variant occupies the transcriptional start site of active genes. Nat Struct Mol Biol. 2011;19:25–30.
- 59. Ollinger R, Alsheimer M, Benavente R. Mammalian protein SCP1 forms synaptonemal complex-like structures in the absence of meiotic chromosomes. Mol Biol Cell. 2005;16:212–7.
- 60. Meuwissen RLJ, Offenberg HH, Dietrich AJ, Riesewijk A, van Iersel M, Heyting C. A coiled-coil related protein specifc for synapsed regions of meiotic prophase chromosomes. EMBO J. 1992;1:5091–100.
- 61. Ofenberg HH, Schalk JA, Meuwissen RL, van Aalderen M, Kester HA, Dietrich AJ, Heyting C. SCP2: a major protein component of the axial elements of synaptonemal complexes of the rat. Nucleic Acids Res. 1998;26:2572–9.
- 62. Schramm S, Fraune J, Naumann R, Hernandez-Hernandez A, Hoog C, Cooke HJ, Alsheimer M, Benavente R. A novel mouse synaptonemal complex protein is essential for loading of central element proteins, recombination, and fertility. PLoS Genet. 2011. [https://doi.org/10.1371/](https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pgen.1002088) [journal.pgen.1002088.](https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pgen.1002088)
- 63. Winkel K, Alsheimer M, Öllinger R, Benavente R. Protein SYCP2 provides a link between transverse flaments and lateral elements of mammalian synaptonemal complexes. Chromosoma. 2009;118:259–67.
- 64. Yang F, De La Fuente R, Leu NA, Baumann C, Mclaughlin KJ, Wang PJ. Mouse SYCP2 is required for synaptonemal complex assembly and chromosomal synapsis during male meiosis. J Cell Biol. 2006;173:497–507.
- 65. Yuan L, Pelttari J, Brundell E, Bjorkroth B, Zhao J, Liu JG, Brismar H, Daneholt B, Hoog C. The synaptonemal complex protein SCP3 can form multistranded, cross-striated fbers in vivo. J Cell Biol. 1998;142:331–9.
- 66. Kobayashi W, Hosoya N, Machida S, Miyagawa K, Kurumizaka H. SYCP3 regulates strand invasion activities of RAD51 and DMC1. Genes Cells. 2017;22:799–809.
- 67. Wang L, Wolgemuth DJ. BET protein BRDT complexes with HDAC1, PRMT5 and TRIM28 and functions in transcriptional repression during spermatogenesis. J Cell Biochem. 2016;117:1429–38.
- 68. Ausio J, Dong F, van Holde KE. Use of selectively trypsinized nucleosome core particles to analyze the role of the histone 'tails' in the stabilization of the nucleosome. J Mol Biol. 1989;206:451–63.
- 69. Polach KJ, Lowary PT, Widom J. Efects of core histone tail domains on the equilibrium constants for dynamic DNA site accessibility in nucleosomes. J Mol Biol. 2000;298:211–23.
- 70. Powers NR, Parvanov ED, Baker CL, Walker M, Petkov PM, Paigen K. The meiotic recombination activator PRDM9 trimethylates both H3K36 and H3K4 at recombination hotspots in vivo. PLoS Genet. 2016;12:1–24.
- 71. Parra MA, Kerr D, Fahy D, Pouchnik DJ, Wyrick JJ. Deciphering the roles of the histone H2B N-terminal domain in genome-wide transcription. Mol Cell Biol. 2006;26:3842–52.
- 72. Somyajit K, Basavaraju S, Scully R, Nagaraju G. ATM- and ATR-mediated phosphorylation of XRCC3 regulates DNA double-strand break-induced checkpoint activation and repair. Mol Cell Biol. 2013;33:1830–44.
- 73. Peters AH, Plug AW, van Vugt MJ, de Boer P. A drying-down technique for the spreading of mammalian meiocytes from the male and female germline. Chromosome Res. 1997;5:66–8.
- 74. Parvanov ED, Tian H, Billings T, Saxl RL, Spruce C, Aithal R, Krejci L, Paigen K, Petkov PM. PRDM9 interactions with other proteins provide a link between recombination hotspots and the chromosomal axis in meiosis. Mol Biol Cell. 2017;28:488–99.
- 75. Dunn KW, Kamocka MM, McDonald JH. A practical guide to evaluating colocalization in biological microscopy. Am J Physiol Cell Physiol. 2011;300:723-742
- 76. Langmead B, Salzberg SL. Fast gapped-read alignment with Bowtie2. Nat Methods. 2012;9:357–60.
- 77. Xu S, Grullon S, Ge K, Peng W. Spatial clustering of identifcation of ChIPenriched regions (SICER) to map regions of histone methylation patterns in embryonic stem cells. Methods Mol Biol. 2014;1150:97–111.
- 78. Shen L, Shao N, Liu X, Nestler E. ngs.plot: quick mining and visualization of next-generation sequencing data by integrating genomic databases. BMC Genomics. 2014;15:284.
- 79. Shevchenko A, Wilm M, Vorm O, Mann M. Mass spectrometric sequencing of proteins from silver-stained polyacrylamide gels. Anal Chem. 1996;68:850–8.
- 80. Peng J, Gygi SP. Proteomics: the move to mixtures. J Mass Spectrom. 2001;36:1083–91.
- 81. Eng JK, McCormack AL, Yates JR. An approach to correlate tandem mass spectral data of peptides with amino acid sequences in a protein database. J Am Soc Mass Spectrom. 1994;5:976–89.

Publisher's Note

Springer Nature remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional afliations.